

Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions

Adopted January 1, 2014



Illinois Department of Transportation

INTRODUCTION

This book contains a copy of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

The SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS included herein supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted January 1, 2012. The SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS are applicable to, and included by reference in, all contracts advertised and awarded by the Department.

The frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS included herein may be included, by reference, in selected contracts advertised and awarded by the Department.

Bidding proposals issued by the Department may contain a "Check Sheet for Recurring Special Provisions" which specifies the RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS applicable to and included in contracts by reference.

The units of measure used shall correspond to the units used in the contract.

INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2014

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
(Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-14)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
101 Definition of Terms	1
102 Advertisement, Bidding, Award, and Contract Execution	2
105 Control of Work	3
106 Control of Materials	5
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public	6
108 Prosecution and Progress	14
109 Measurement and Payment	15
202 Earth and Rock Excavation	17
211 Topsoil and Compost	18
253 Planting Woody Plants	19
280 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control	21
312 Stabilized Subbase	22
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course	23
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	26
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	30
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	32
440 Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances	33
503 Concrete Structures	34
504 Precast Concrete Structures	37
506 Cleaning and Painting New Steel Structures	38
512 Piling	39
516 Drilled Shafts	40
521 Bearings	41
540 Box Culverts	42
588 Bridge Relief Joint System	43
589 Elastic Joint Sealer	45
602 Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and Reconstruction	46
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures	47
606 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median, and Paved Ditch	49
610 Shoulder Inlets with Curb	50
639 Precast Prestressed Concrete Sight Screen	51
642 Shoulder Rumble Strips	52
643 Impact Attenuators	53
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier	55

701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	57
706	Impact Attenuators, Temporary	60
707	Movable Traffic Barrier	63
708	Temporary Water Filled Barrier	65
730	Wood Sign Support	67
780	Pavement Striping	68
860	Master Controller	73
1001	Cement	74
1003	Fine Aggregates	75
1004	Coarse Aggregates	77
1006	Metals	81
1011	Mineral Filler	83
1017	Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar	84
1018	Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	85
1019	Controlled Low-Strength Material	86
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	87
1024	Grout and Nonshrink Grout	126
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt	127
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, Drainage Mat, and Wall Drain	132
1042	Precast Concrete Products	133
1070	Foundation and Breakaway Devices	134
1073	Controller	135
1081	Materials for Planting	136
1082	Preformed Bearing Pads	137
1083	Elastomeric Bearings	138
1095	Pavement Markings	139
1101	General Equipment	142
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	144
1105	Pavement Marking Equipment	146
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	147

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10)	149
2 Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93)	152
3 EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80)	153
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94)	163
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-13)	168
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03)	173
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09)	174
8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98)	175
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)	176
10 Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07)	179
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	182
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07)	184
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09)	188
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09)	190
15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07)	191
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	193
17 Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08)	194
18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07)	196
19 Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07)	197
20 Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12)	198
21 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12)	202
22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07)	204
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07)	206
24 Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)	208
25 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)	209
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)	210
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03)	211
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) (Rev. 1-1-13)	212
29 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-13)	213
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11)	216
31 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11)	224
32 Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations (Eff. 4-1-07)	240
33 Pavement Marking Removal (Eff. 4-1-09)	242
34 Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-12)	243
35 Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-12)	249
36 Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-12)	264
37 Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-12)	275
38 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-14)	285
39 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam (Eff. 1-1-09) (Rev. 1-1-12)	286

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS1	Reserved	290
LRS2	Furnished Excavation	291
LRS3	Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance	292
LRS4	Flaggers in Work Zones	293
LRS5	Contract Claims	294
LRS6	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	295
LRS7	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals	301
LRS8	Reserved	307
LRS9	Bituminous Surface Treatments	308
LRS10	Reserved	309
LRS11	Employment Practices	310
LRS12	Wages of Employees on Public Works	312
LRS13	Selection of Labor	314
LRS14	Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks	315
LRS15	Partial Payments	318
LRS16	Protests on Local Lettings	319
LRS17	Substance Abuse Prevention Program	320
LRS18	Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	321

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

ERRATA
STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION

Adopted: January 1, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2014

- Page 1 Article 101.01. Add the following to the list of abbreviations: "ACI American Concrete Institute; ITP Illinois Test Procedure".
- Page 155 Article 312.07. In Note 2 change "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27/T 11" to "ITP 27 / 11".
- Page 159 Article 312.16. In Note 1 change "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 / T 11" to "ITP 27 / 11".
- Page 166 Article 312.26. In the eighth line of the second paragraph change "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161 Procedure B" to "ITP 161".
- Page 182 Article 354.12. In the second line of the first paragraph change "Article 353.12" to "Article 353.13".
- Page 183 Article 355.10. In the second line of the first paragraph change "Article 353.12" to "Article 353.13".
- Page 185 Article 356.10. In the second line of the first paragraph change "Article 353.12" to "Article 353.13".
- Page 256 Article 442.02. In the first sentence of Note 1. change "Class PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4" to "Class PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, or PP-5".
- Page 256 Article 442.02. In the second sentence of Note 1. change "Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4" to "Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, or PP-5".
- Page 328 Article 505.04(f)(2). In the third sentence of the first paragraph change "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 (A 325M) or A 490 (A 490M) Bolts" to "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- Page 329 Article 505.04(f)(2). In the first sentence of the third paragraph change "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 (A 325M) or A 490 (A 490M) Bolts" to "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- Page 331 Article 505.04(f)(2)b. In the first sentence of the first paragraph change "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 (A 325M) or A 490 (A 490M) Bolts" to "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".

- Page 331 Article 505.04(f)(2)c. In the first sentence of the first paragraph change “Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 (A 325M) or A 490 (A 490M) Bolts” to “Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts”.
- Page 331 Article 505.04(f)(2)c. In the first line of the second paragraph change “AASHTO M 293” to “ASTM F 436 (F 436M)”.
- Page 332 Article 505.04(f)(2)d. In the first sentence of the first paragraph change “Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 (A 325M) or A 490 (A 490M) Bolts” to “Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts”.
- Page 333 Article 505.04(f)(3)b.1. In the second line of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 164 (M 164M)” to “ASTM A 325 (A 325M)”.
- Page 337 Article 505.04. Revise the subparagraph “(i) Match Making.” to “(i) Match Marking.”.
- Page 339 Article 505.04(n). In the tenth line of the first paragraph change “506.04(h)” to “506.09(k)”.
- Page 341 Article 505.04(q)(1)a. In Row 3 of the English table change “M 233” to “M 222”.
- Page 355 Article 505.10. In the second line of the first paragraph change “506.03 and 506.05” to “506.07 and 506.10”.
- Page 360 Article 506.07. In the first line of the second paragraph change “AASHTO/AWS D1.5/D1.5.” to “AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5.”.
- Page 361 Article 506.08. In the third line of the sixth paragraph change “506.08(a)” to “506.08(b)”.
- Page 376 Article 508.04. In the last line of the second paragraph change “AASHTO M 317” to “ASTM D 3963/D 3963M”.
- Page 378 Article 508.06(b). In the last line of the second paragraph change “AASHTO M 284” to “ASTM A 775”.
- Page 378 Article 508.06(c). In the second line of the second paragraph change “AASHTO M 284” to “ASTM A 775”.
- Page 408 Article 520.08. In the second line of the fourth paragraph change “506.05” to “506.10(c)”.
- Page 409 Article 521.03. In the third line of the first paragraph change “506.05” to “506.09”.

- Page 410 Article 521.06. Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph to read “Side retainers shall be painted or hot-dip galvanized according to Article 506.09.”.
- Page 522 Article 604.04. In the first line of the first paragraph change “Type 20, 21, and 22,” to “Type 21 and 22,”.
- Page 531 Article 609.07. In the first paragraph delete “TYPE B, C, or D INLET BOX STANDARD 609001 or”.
- Page 595 Article 701.17(e)(2)a. In the fourth line of the first paragraph change “Class PP-2, PP-3, or PP-4” to “Class PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, or PP-5”.
- Page 601 Article 701.18(h). In the first line of the first paragraph change “Standard 701426.” to “Standard 701426 and 701427.”.
- Page 609 Article 703.05. In the first line of the second paragraph delete “or Type II”.
- Page 620 Article 727.05. In the first sentence of the first paragraph change “Specifications of Structural Joints using AASHTO M 164 (M 164M) bolts” to “Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts”.
- Page 727 Article 1001.02(d)(5). In the last line of the first paragraph change “Illinois Modified AASHTO M 161, Procedure B” to “ITP 161”.
- Page 730 Article 1003.01(b). In the table change “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 104” to “ITP 104”, “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 11” to “ITP 11”, and “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21” to “ITP 21”.
- Page 730 Article 1003.01(b). In footnote 2/ of the table change “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21” to “ITP 21”, and “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 71” to “ITP 71”.
- Page 733 Article 1003.02(b). In the first sentence of the first paragraph change “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 11” to “ITP 11”.
- Page 734 Article 1003.05(b). In the second line of the first paragraph change “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 104” to “ITP 104”.
- Page 735 Article 1004.01(a)(6). In the third sentence of the first paragraph change “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 19” to “ITP 19”.
- Page 736 Article 1004.01(b). In the table change “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 104” to “ITP 104”, “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 96” to “ITP 96”, and “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 11” to “ITP 11”.
- Page 737 Article 1004.01(b). In footnote 9/ of the table change “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 113” to “ITP 113”.

- Page 738 Article 1004.01(c). In the first table, Coarse Aggregate Gradations, add "9±4" for the percent of CA 12 passing the No. 200 sieve.
- Page 741 Article 1004.02(f). In the seventh line of the first paragraph change "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161" to "ITP 161".
- Page 747 Article 1005.01(b)(1). In the table change "Illinois Modified AASHTO T 104" to "ITP 104".
- Page 751 Article 1006.06(a). In the sixth line of the first paragraph change "AASHTO M 298" to ASTM B 695".
- Page 751 Article 1006.08. In the second line of the first paragraph change "AASHTO M 164 (M 164M)" to "ASTM A 325 (A 325M)".
- Page 751 Article 1006.08. In the first sentence of the first paragraph change "Specifications for Structural Joints using AASHTO M 164 (M 164M) Bolts" to "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- Page 751 Article 1006.08(a). In the first sentence of the first paragraph change "AASHTO M 298" to "ASTM B 695", and in the third sentence change "AASHTO M 291 (M291M)" to "ASTM A 563 (A 563M)".
- Page 752 Article 1006.08(c). In the second line of the first paragraph change "AASHTO M 164 (M 164M)" to "ASTM A 325 (A 325M)".
- Page 754 Article 1006.10(a)(2). In the last line of the first paragraph change "AASHTO M 284 (M 284M)" to "ASTM A 775/A 775M".
- Page 755 Article 1006.11(b). In the ninth line of the first paragraph change "AASHTO M 284" to "ASTM A 775/A 775M".
- Page 758 Article 1006.26(b). In the last line of the last paragraph change "AASHTO M 298" to "ASTM B 695".
- Page 759 Article 1006.27(f). In the second line of the first paragraph change "AASHTO M 298" to "ASTM B 695".
- Page 759 Article 1006.28(d). In the ninth line of the first paragraph change "AASHTO M 120" to "ASTM B 6".
- Page 760 Article 1006.28(d). In the fourth line of the second paragraph change "AASHTO M 120" to "ASTM B 6".
- Page 762 Article 1006.29(c)(1). In the second line of the first paragraph change "AASHTO T 68" to "ASTM E 8 (E 8M)".
- Page 763 Article 1006.29(d). In the second line of the second paragraph change "AASHTO M 298" to "ASTM B 695".

- Page 764 Article 1006.34(b). In the second line of the second paragraph change “AASHTO T 266” to “ASTM E 23”.
- Page 779 Article 1010.02(a). In the fifth line of the first paragraph change “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27” to “ITP 27”.
- Page 781 Article 1012.01. In the second table change “ILLINOIS MODIFIED AASHTO T 27” to “ITP 27”.
- Page 781 Article 1012.02. In the second table change “ILLINOIS MODIFIED AASHTO T 27” to “ITP 27”.
- Page 782 Article 1012.03. In the second table change “ILLINOIS MODIFIED AASHTO T 27” to “ITP 27”.
- Page 782 Article 1013.02. In the second line of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 143” to “ASTM D 632”.
- Page 815 Article 1021.04(d). In the second line of the first paragraph change “AASHTO T 309” to “ASTM C 1064/C 1064M”.
- Page 815 Article 1021.01. In the third sentence of the fourth paragraph change “Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161, Procedure B” to “ITP 161”.
- Page 817 Article 1021.06. Revise the title of this Article from “**Reology-Controlling Admixture.**” to “**Rheology-Controlling Admixture.**”.
- Page 817 Article 1022.01. In the second line of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 148 (ASTM C 309)” to “ASTM C 309”.
- Page 818 Article 1022.01(a). In the first sentence of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 148 (ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A)” to “ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A”.
- Page 818 Article 1022.01(b). In the first sentence of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 148 (ASTM C 309, Type I-D, Class B)” to “ASTM C 309, Type I-D, Class B”.
- Page 818 Article 1022.01(c). In the first sentence of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 148 (ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class A)” to “ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class A”.
- Page 819 Article 1022.03. In the third line of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 171” to “ASTM C 171”.
- Page 845 Article 1032.02. In the sixth line of the third paragraph change “60 °F/60 °F (15.6 °C/15.6 °C)” to “60 °F (15.6 °C)”.
- Page 854 Article 1032.09. Under Tests in the first table change “AASHTO T 47” to “ASTM D 6/D 6M”.

- Page 855 Article 1032.11. Under Tests in the first table change “AASHTO T 47” to “ASTM D 6/D 6M”.
- Page 858 Article 1041.01. In the second line of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 114” to “ASTM C 62”.
- Page 871 Article 1052.02(d). In the fourth line of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 164 (M 164M)” to “ASTM A 325 (A 325M)”.
- Page 872 Article 1053.01. In the second line of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 220” to “ASTM D 2628”.
- Page 874 Article 1056.01. In the first sentence of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 315 (M 315M)” to “ASTM C 443 (C 443M)”. In the second sentence of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 198” to “ASTM C 990 (C 990M)”.
- Page 977 Article 1081.05(a). In the eighth line of the first paragraph change “AASHTO T 27” to “ITP 27”.
- Page 989 Article 1083.02(a). In the sixth line of footnote 2/ of the table change “AASHTO R 11” to “ASTM E 29”.
- Page 989 Article 1083.02(a). In the seventh line of the first paragraph change “Table 14.7.5.2-2” to “Table 14.7.5.2-1”.
- Page 991 Article 1083.03. In the fourth line of the fourth paragraph change “506.03 and 506.04” to “506.07 and 506.09”.
- Page 994 Article 1085.01(d). In the second line of the first paragraph change “AASHTO M 183 (M 183M)” to “ASTM A 36/A 36M”.
- Page 1012 Article 1093.02. In the second line of the second paragraph change “AASHTO M 298” to “ASTM B 695”.
- Page 1017 Article 1094.06. Replace the second sentence with “All structural steel plates and shapes shall be according to AASHTO M 270 Grades 36, 50, or 50 W (M 270M Grades 250, 345, or 345W); AASHTO M 223 Grade 50 (M 223M Grade 345); AASHTO M 222 (M 222M); or ASTM A 36/A 36M.”
- Page 1019 Article 1095.01(b)(1)e. In the table for daylight reflectance for the color yellow, change “75 % min.” to “45 % min.”.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 101. DEFINITION OF TERMS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

101.01 Abbreviations. Add the following to this Article:

“NTPEP National Transportation Product Evaluation Program”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 102. ADVERTISEMENT, BIDDING, AWARD, AND CONTRACT
EXECUTION

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

102.01 Procedures to be in Accordance with Rules. Revise the first sentence of this Article to read:

“The procedures for the advertisement, bidding, award, and contract execution shall be in accordance with the rules of the Department published at 44 Illinois Administrative Code Part 650 and Part 6.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 105. CONTROL OF WORK

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

105.03 Conformity with Contract. Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) to read:

“The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500.”

Add the following to this Article:

- (c) Idling Restriction Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an idling restriction deficiency exists, he/she will notify and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency a monetary deduction will be imposed. The monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

- (d) Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that a diesel vehicle emissions control deficiency exists, he/she will notify and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time period. The specified time, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours, based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge.

A deficiency may be any lack of repair, maintenance, or non-compliance with vehicle emissions control.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time frame, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

If a Contractor or subcontractor accumulates three diesel vehicle deficiency deductions in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.”

105.07 Cooperation with Utilities. Revise this Article to read:

“ **105.07 Cooperation with Utilities.** The Department reserves the right at any time to allow work by utilities on or near the work covered by the contract. The Contractor shall conduct his/her work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work being performed by utilities. The Contractor shall also arrange the work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of utility work in the area.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners of utilities in their removal and rearrangement operations so work may progress in a reasonable manner, duplication or rearrangement of work may be reduced to a minimum, and services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 106. CONTROL OF MATERIALS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

106.01 Source of Supply and Quality Requirements. Revise the first sentence of the third paragraph of this Article to read:

“All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated, unless an exception is expressly permitted under Federal and/or State law and written permission is given by the Department.”

106.08 Certification of Metal Fabricator. Revise this Article to read:

“106.08 Certification of Metal Fabricator. All fabricators performing work on metal components of structures shall be certified under the appropriate category of the AISC Certification Program for Steel Bridge Fabricators as follows.

- (a) Fabricators of the main load carrying steel components of box girder, truss over 200 ft (61 m) in length, arch, cable supported, moveable, and curved (radii under 1000 ft (305 m)) structures shall be certified under Category Advanced Bridges.
- (b) Fabricators of the main load carrying steel components spliced rolled beam, welded plate girder, either simple span or continuous, truss under 200 ft (61 m) in length, curved (radii over 1000 ft (305 m)) structures, and overhead sign structures shall be certified under Category Intermediate Bridges.
- (c) Fabricators of the main load carrying steel components of unspliced rolled beam section shall be certified under Category Simple Bridges.

Fabricators of steel or other non-ferrous metal components of structures not certified under (a), (b), or (c) above shall be certified under the AISC program for Bridge and Highway Metal Component Manufacturers.

In addition, fabricators of fracture critical main load carrying steel components of bridges shall also have the Fracture Critical Endorsement.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 107. LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

107.09 Public Convenience and Safety. Revise the first sentence of the sixth paragraph of this Article to read:

“When any construction work is performed on structures over facilities which are open to traffic, the Contractor shall protect the traffic from falling objects and/or materials.”

107.19 Unexpected Regulated Substances. Revise the first sentence of the seventh paragraph of this Article to read:

“When the Contractor encounters unexpected regulated substances due to the presence of utilities in unanticipated locations, the provisions of Article 107.40 shall apply; otherwise, if the Engineer does not direct a resumption of operations, the provisions of Article 108.07 shall apply.”

107.31 Contractor’s Responsibility for Utility Property and Services. Revise this Article to read:

“**107.31 Reserved.**”

Add the following Articles to this Section:

“**107.37 Locations of Utilities within the Project Limits.** All known utilities existing within the limits of construction are either indicated on the plans or visible above ground. For the purpose of this Article, the limits of proposed construction are defined as follows.

(a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway.

- (1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 2 ft (600 mm) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 4 ft (1.2 m) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

- (2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.
 - (3) The lower vertical limits shall be either the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.
- (b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway in a Generally Transverse Direction.
- (1) For utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc., and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction, unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.
 - (2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions as indicated in the contract. It is further understood the actual location of the utilities may be located anywhere within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c), and the proximity of some utilities to construction may require extraordinary measures by the Contractor to protect those utilities.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from known utility facilities or any adjustment of them, except as specifically provided in the contract.

107.38 Adjustments of Utilities within the Project Limits. The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation, or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting known utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits as described in Article 107.37. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be indicated in the contract.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities indicated in the contract, but not scheduled by the Department for adjustment, provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner

covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any such adjustments shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

107.39 Contractor’s Responsibility for Locating and Protecting Utility Property and Services. At points where the Contractor’s operations are adjacent to properties or facilities of utility companies, or are adjacent to other property, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience, work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

Within the State of Illinois, a State-Wide One Call Notice System has been established for notifying utilities. Outside the city limits of the City of Chicago, the system is known as the Joint Utility Locating Information for Excavators (JULIE) System. Within the city limits of the City of Chicago the system is known as DIGGER. All utility companies and municipalities which have buried utility facilities in the State of Illinois are a part of this system.

The Contractor shall call JULIE (800-892-0123) or DIGGER (312-744-7000), a minimum of 48 hours in advance of work being done in the area, and they will notify all member utility companies involved their respective utility should be located.

For utilities which are not members of JULIE or DIGGER, the Contractor shall contact the owners directly. The plan general notes will indicate which utilities are not members of JULIE or DIGGER.

The following table indicates the color of markings required of the State-Wide One Call Notification System.

Utility Service	Color
Electric Power, Distribution, and Transmission	Safety Red
Municipal Electric Systems	Safety Red
Gas Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Oil Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Telephone and Telegraph System	Safety Alert Orange
Community Antenna Television Systems	Safety Alert Orange
Water Systems	Safety Precaution Blue
Sewer Systems	Safety Green
Non-Potable Water and Slurry Lines	Safety Purple
Temporary Survey	Safety Pink
Proposed Excavation	Safety White (Black when snow is on the ground)

The State-Wide One Call Notification System will provide for horizontal location of utilities. When it is determined that the vertical location of the utility is necessary to facilitate construction, the Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. If the utility owner does not field locate

their facilities to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

In the event of interruption of utility services as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and shall cooperate with the said authority in the restoration of service. If water service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored. No work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service have been approved by the local fire authority.

107.40 Conflicts with Utilities. Except as provided hereinafter, the discovery of a utility in an unanticipated location will be evaluated according to Article 104.03. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all facilities not meeting the definition of a utility in an unanticipated location and no additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from such facilities.

When the Contractor discovers a utility in an unanticipated location, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility, and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

- (a) Definition. A utility in an unanticipated location is defined as an active or inactive utility, which is either:
 - (1) Located underground and (a) not shown in any way in any location on the contract documents; (b) not identified in writing by the Department to the Contractor prior to the letting; or (c) not located relative to the location shown in the contract within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c); or
 - (2) Located above ground or underground and not relocated as provided in the contract.

Service connections shall not be considered to be utilities in unanticipated locations.

(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work applicable to the utility or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than two hours, but not to exceed three weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than three weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the contractor's rate of production decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven days.

(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to three weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than three weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Whether covered by (1), (2), or (3) above, additional traffic control required as a result of the operation(s) delayed will be paid for according to Article 109.04 for the total length of the delay.

If the delay is clearly shown to have caused work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material or labor costs have increased, such increases may be paid. Payment for materials will be limited to increased cost substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for increased labor rates will include those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and ten percent additives will not be permitted. On a working day contract, a delay occurring between November 30 and May 1, when work has not started, will not be considered as eligible for payment of measured labor and material costs.

Project overhead (not including interest) will be allowed when all progress on the contract has been delayed, and will be calculated as 15 percent of the delay claim.

- (d) Other Obligations of Contractor. Upon payment of a claim under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this Provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this Provision.

107.41 Construction Air Quality. The Contractor shall comply with the following.

- (a) Idling Restrictions. The Contractor shall establish truck-staging areas for all diesel powered vehicles that are waiting to load or unload material at the jobsite. Staging areas shall be located where the diesel emissions from the equipment will have a minimal impact on adjacent sensitive receptors. Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, residences, motels, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. Diesel powered engines shall also be located as far away as possible from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows. The Engineer will review and approve the staging areas, whether within or outside the existing highway right-of-way, to avoid locations near sensitive areas or populations.

Diesel powered vehicle operators may not cause or allow the motor vehicle, when it is not in motion, to idle for more than a total of 10 minutes within any 60 minute period, except under any of the following circumstances:

- (1) The motor vehicle has a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 8000 lb (3630 kg).
- (2) The motor vehicle idles while forced to remain motionless because of on-highway traffic, an official traffic control device or signal, or at the direction of a law enforcement official.

- (3) The motor vehicle idles when operating defrosters, heaters, air conditioners, or other equipment solely to prevent a safety or health emergency.
- (4) A police, fire, ambulance, public safety, other emergency or law enforcement motor vehicle, or any motor vehicle used in an emergency capacity, idles while in an emergency or training mode and not for the convenience of the vehicle operator.
- (5) The primary propulsion engine idles for maintenance, servicing, repairing, or diagnostic purposes if idling is necessary for such activity.
- (6) A motor vehicle idles as part of a government inspection to verify that all equipment is in good working order, provided idling is required as part of the inspection.
- (7) When idling of the motor vehicle is required to operate auxiliary equipment to accomplish the intended use of the vehicle (such as loading, unloading, mixing, or processing cargo; controlling cargo temperature; construction operations, lumbering operations; oil or gas well servicing; or farming operations), provided that this exemption does not apply when the vehicle is idling solely for cabin comfort or to operate non-essential equipment such as air conditioning, heating, microwave ovens, or televisions.
- (8) When the motor vehicle idles due to mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control.
- (9) The outdoor temperature is less than 32 °F (0 °C) or greater than 80 °F (26 °C).

When the outdoor temperature is greater than or equal to 32 °F (0 °C) or less than or equal to 80 °F (26 °C), a person who operates a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel shall not cause or allow the motor vehicle to idle for a period greater than 30 minutes in any 60 minute period while waiting to weigh, load, or unload cargo or freight, unless the vehicle is in a line of vehicles that regularly and periodically moves forward.

The above requirements do not prohibit the operation of an auxiliary power unit or generator set as an alternative to idling the main engine of a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel.

- (b) Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control. All equipment on the jobsite, with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, shall exclusively use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel (15 ppm sulfur content or less). The term "equipment" refers to any and all diesel powered devices to be used on the project site in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the project site (including any "rental" equipment).

The Contractor shall certify that only ULSD will be used in all jobsite equipment. The certification shall be presented to the Department prior to the commencement of the work.

Any costs associated with bringing any diesel powered equipment into compliance with these diesel vehicle emissions controls shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall also not be grounds for a claim."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 108. PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

108.09 Failure to Complete the Work on Time. Revise the table in this Article to read:

"Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time"			
Original Contract Amount		Daily Charges	
From More Than	To and Including	Calendar Day	Work Day
\$ 0	\$ 100,000	\$ 475	\$ 675
100,000	500,000	750	1,050
500,000	1,000,000	1,025	1,425
1,000,000	3,000,000	1,275	1,725
3,000,000	6,000,000	1,425	2,000
6,000,000	12,000,000	2,300	3,450
12,000,000	And over	6,775	9,525"

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 109. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Add the following Article to this Section:

“109.11 Payments to Subcontractors. Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This clause establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material

suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This clause does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

109.12 Subcontractor Mobilization Payments. To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to three percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 202. EARTH AND ROCK EXCAVATION

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

202.07 Method of Measurement. Revise the second paragraph of Article 202.07(a) to read:

“When the plans or work have been altered, or when disagreement exists between the Contractor and the Engineer as to the accuracy of the plan quantities, either party shall, before any work is started which would affect the measurement, have the right to request in writing and thereby cause the quantities involved to be measured. When plan quantities are revised by the issuance of revised plan sheets that are made part of the contract, and the Contractor and the Engineer have agreed in writing that the revised quantities are accurate, no further measurement will be required and payment will be made for the revised quantities shown.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 211. TOPSOIL AND COMPOST

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

211.07 Method of Measurement. Revise the third paragraph of Article 211.07(b) to read:

“Topsoil furnish and place, and compost furnish and place shall be that material obtained from locations determined by the Contractor and will be measured in square yards (square meters).”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 253. PLANTING WOODY PLANTS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

253.01 Description. Revise the second sentence of this Article to read:

“This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and planting woody plants such as trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings.”

253.02 Materials. Revise Article 253.02(a) to read:

“(a) Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines, and Seedlings 1081.01”

253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes. Revise the heading of the first paragraph of Article 253.08(a) to read:

“(a) Excavation for Deciduous Trees and Evergreen Trees.”

Revise the heading of the first paragraph of Article 253.08(b) to read:

“(b) Excavation for Deciduous Shrubs, Evergreen Shrubs, Vines, and Seedlings.”

253.13 Bracing. Revise the first sentence of this Article to read:

“All deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8 ft (2.5 m) in height shall require three 6 ft (2 m) long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball.”

253.14 Period of Establishment. Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of this Article to read:

“This period of establishment for the plants shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party performance bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of the planting quantities subject to this period of establishment, multiplied by their contract unit prices.”

253.16 Method of Measurement. Revise the third sentence of the first paragraph of this Article to read:

“Trees, shrubs, evergreens, and vines will be measured as each individual plant.”

253.17 Basis of Payment. Revise this Article to read:

“**253.17 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, EVERGREENS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified; and per unit for SEEDLINGS. Payment will be made according to the following schedule.

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulch covering, wrapping, and bracing, 90 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- (b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third party bond, the remaining ten percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 280. TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

280.04 Temporary Erosion Control Systems. Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) to read:

“(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required.”

280.08 Basis of Payment. Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e).

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 312. STABILIZED SUBBASE

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

312.24 Materials. Revise Notes 1 and 2 of this Article to read:

“Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.”

312.26 Proportioning. Revise the first paragraph of this Article to read:

“**312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (119 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1), however the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 406. HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

406.06 Placing. Add the following to Article 406.06(b):

“(3) Special Conditions for SMA

- a. SMA mixture shall be placed on a dry surface when the temperature of the roadbed is above 50 °F (10 °C).
- b. SMA shall be placed at a minimum mixture temperature of 310 °F (154 °C) when using SBS PG76-28 and 300 °F (149 °C) when using SBS PG76-22. The mixture temperature shall be measured immediately behind the paver screed.”

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 406.06(e) to read:

“In no case shall the speed of the paver exceed 50 ft (15 m) per minute for High and Low ESAL mixes or 30 ft (9 m) per minute for SMA.”

406.07 Compaction. Revise Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) to read:

"TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA				
	Breakdown Roller (one of the following)	Intermediate Roller	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
Level Binder: (When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) do not apply.)	P ^{3/}	--	V _S , P ^{3/} , T _B , T _F , 3W	To the satisfaction of the Engineer.
Binder and Surface ^{1/} Level Binder ^{1/} : (When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) apply.)	V _D , P ^{3/} , T _B , 3W	P ^{3/}	V _S , T _B , T _F	As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).
IL-4.75 and SMA ^{4/ 5/}	T _B , 3W	--	T _F , 3W	
Bridge Decks ^{2/}	T _B	--	T _F	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

- 1/ If the average delivery at the job site is 85 ton/hr (75 metric ton/hr) or less, any roller combination may be used provided it includes a steel wheeled roller and the required density and smoothness is obtained.
- 2/ One T_B may be used for both breakdown and final rolling on bridge decks 300 ft (90 m) or less in length, except when the air temperature is less than 60 °F (15 °C).
- 3/ A vibratory roller (V_D) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder.
- 4/ Pneumatic-tired and vibratory rollers will not be allowed.
- 5/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T_B) and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown. 3W, T_B and T_F rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T_B rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T_B rollers nearest the paver, and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver."

406.14 Basis of Payment. Add the following after the second paragraph of this Article:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the Ndesign specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the Ndesign specified.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 407. HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT (FULL-DEPTH)

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

407.09 Surface Tests. Revise this Article to read:

407.09 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness within three days of paving. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

Prior to testing, a copy of the approval letter and recorded settings from the Profile Equipment Verification (PEV) Program shall be submitted to the Engineer; and all objects and debris shall be removed from the pavement.

(a) Test Sections/Equipment.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement shall consist of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested using a profile testing device.
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement shall consist of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be tested using a profile testing device.
- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement shall consist of:
 - a. pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1000 ft (300 m) and pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
 - b. pavement on vertical curves having a length of less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grades greater than or equal to three percent, as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
 - c. the first or last 15 ft (4.5 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
 - d. intersections;
 - e. variable width pavements;

- f. side street returns;
- g. crossovers;
- h. connector pavement from mainline pavement expansion joint to the bridge approach pavement;
- i. bridge approach pavement; and
- j. other miscellaneous pavement surfaces (i.e. a turn lane) as determined by the Engineer.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge set to a 3/8 in. (10 mm) tolerance.

- (b) Lots/Sublots. Mainline pavement test sections will be divided into lots and sublots.
 - (1) Lots. A lot will be defined as a continuous strip of pavement 1 mile (1600 m) long and one lane wide. When the length of a continuous strip of pavement is less than 1 mile (1600 m), that pavement will be included in an adjacent lot. Structures will be omitted when measuring pavement length.
 - (2) Sublots. Lots will be divided into 0.1 mile (160 m) sublots. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 250 ft (76 m) resulting from an interruption in the pavement will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 250 ft (76 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.
- (c) Testing Procedure. Two wheel tracks shall be tested per lane. Testing shall be performed 3 ft (1 m) from and parallel to each lane edge. A guide shall be used to maintain the proper distance.

The profile trace generated shall have stationing indicated every 500 ft (150 m) at a minimum. Both ends of the profile trace shall be labeled with the following information: contract number, beginning and ending stationing, which direction is up on the trace, which direction the data was collected, and the device operator name(s). The top portion of the Department supplied form, "Profile Report of Pavement Smoothness" shall be completed and secured around the trace roll.

Although surface testing of intermediate lifts will not be required, they may be performed at the Contractor's option. When this option is chosen, the testing shall be performed and the profile traces shall be generated as described above.

The Engineer may perform his/her own testing at any time for monitoring and comparison purposes.

- (d) Trace Reduction and Bump Locating Procedure. All traces shall be reduced. Traces produced by a mechanical recorder shall be reduced using an electronic scanner and computer software. This software shall calculate the profile index of each subplot in in./mile (mm/km) and indicate any high points (bumps) in excess of 0.30 in. (8 mm) with a line intersecting the profile on the printout. Computerized recorders shall provide the same information.

The profile index of each track, average profile index of each subplot, average profile index of the lot and locations of bumps shall be recorded on the form.

All traces and reports shall be provided within two working days of completing the testing to the Engineer for the project file. Traces from either a computerized profile testing device or analysis software used with a manual profile testing device shall display the settings used for the data reduction. The Engineer will compare these settings with the approved settings from the PEV Program. If the settings do not match, the results will be rejected and the section shall be retested/reanalyzed with the appropriate settings.

The Engineer will use the results of the testing to evaluate paving methods and equipment. If the average profile index of a lot exceeds 40.0 in./mile (635 mm/km) for high-speed mainline pavement or 65.0 in./mile (1025 mm/km) for low-speed mainline pavement, the paving operation will be suspended until corrective action is taken by the Contractor.

- (e) Corrective Work. All bumps in excess of 0.30 in. (8 mm) in a length of 25 ft (8 m) or less shall be corrected. If the bump is greater than 0.50 in. (13 mm), the pavement shall be removed and replaced. The minimum length of pavement to be removed shall be 3 ft (900 mm).
- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. Any subplot having a profile index within the range of, greater than 30.0 to 40.0 in./mile (475 to 635 mm/km) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 30.0 in./mile (475 mm/km) or less on each trace. Any subplot having a profile index greater than 40.0 in./mile (635 mm/km) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 30.0 in./mile (475 mm/km) or less on each trace, or replaced at the Contractor's option.
 - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Any subplot having a profile index within the range of, greater than 45.0 to 65.0 in./mile (710 to 1025 mm/km) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km) or less on each trace. Any subplot having a profile index greater than 65.0 in./mile (1025 mm/km) including bumps, shall be corrected to reduce the profile index to 45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km) or less on each trace, or replaced at the Contractor's option.
 - (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Surface variations which exceed the 3/8 in. (10 mm) tolerance will be marked by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

Corrective work shall be completed using either an approved grinding device consisting of multiple saws or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area squared normal to the centerline of the paved surface.

Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the profile tracing(s) and the completed form(s) to the Engineer within two working days after corrections are made. If the profile index and/or bumps still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.

Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

- (f) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of mainline pavement, per the Smoothness Assessment Schedule. Assessments will be based on the average profile index of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the subplot. For sublots that are replaced, assessments will be based on the profile index determined after replacement.

Assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (Full-Depth HMA)		
High-Speed Mainline Pavt. Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Low-Speed Mainline Pavt. Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment per subplot
6.0 (95) or less		+\$800.00
>6.0 (95) to 11.0 (175)	15.0 (240) or less	+\$550.00
>11.0 (175) to 17.0 (270)	>15.0 (240) to 25.0 (400)	+\$350.00
>17.0 (270) to 30.0 (475)	>25.0 (400) to 45.0 (710)	+\$0.00
>30.0 (475) to 40.0 (635)	>45.0 (710) to 65.0 (1025)	+\$0.00
Greater than 40.0 (635)	Greater than 65.0 (1025)	-\$500.00

Smoothness assessments will not be applied to miscellaneous pavement sections.”

407.12 Basis of Payment. Delete the third paragraph of this Article.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 420. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

420.05 Joints. Revise the second paragraph of Article 420.05(c)(2) to read:

“The assembly shall act as a rigid unit with each component securely held in position relative to the other members of the assembly. The entire assembly shall be held securely in place by means of nails which shall penetrate the stabilized subbase. At least ten nails shall be used for each 10, 11, or 12 ft (3, 3.3, or 3.6 m) section of assembly.”

Revise the fourth and fifth paragraphs of Article 420.05(c)(2) to read:

“At the location of each dowel bar assembly, the subgrade or subbase shall be reshaped and re-tamped when necessary.

Prior to placing concrete, any deviation of the dowel bars from the correct horizontal or vertical alignment greater than 3/8 in. in 12 in. (9 mm in 300 mm) shall be corrected and a light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to the dowel bars.”

420.10 Surface Tests. Revise this Article to read:

“**420.10 Surface Tests.** The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 407.09, except as follows:

The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness once the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to ground areas according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

For pavement that is corrected by removal and replacement, the minimum length to be removed shall meet the requirements of either Class A or Class B patching.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (PCC)		
High-Speed Mainline Pavt. Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Low-Speed Mainline Pavt. Average Profile Index in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment per subplot
6.0 (95) or less		+\$1200.00
>6.0 (95) to 11.0 (175)	15.0 (240) or less	+\$950.00
>11.0 (175) to 17.0 (270)	>15.0 (240) to 25.0 (400)	+\$600.00
>17.0 (270) to 30.0 (475)	>25.0 (400) to 45.0 (710)	+\$0.00
>30.0 (475) to 40.0 (635)	>45.0 (710) to 65.0 (1025)	+\$0.00
Greater than 40.0 (635)	Greater than 65.0 (1025)	-\$750.00"

420.20 Basis of Payment. Delete the fourth paragraph of this Article.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 424. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

424.07 Expansion Joints. Revise this Article to read:

“**424.07 Expansion Joints**. Expansion joints shall be 1/2 in. (13 mm) thick and consist of preformed joint filler. The top of the joint filler shall be 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the surface of the sidewalk.

Expansion joints shall be placed in locations as follows.

- (a) Expansion joints shall be placed between the sidewalk and all structures such as light poles, traffic signal poles, traffic poles and subway columns, which extend through the sidewalk.
- (b) Transverse expansion joints shall be placed at maximum intervals of 50 ft (15 m) in the sidewalk. Where the sidewalk is constructed adjacent to pavement or curb having expansion joints, the expansion joints in the sidewalk shall be placed in line with the adjacent expansion joints as nearly as practicable.
- (c) Expansion joints shall also be placed where the sidewalk abuts existing sidewalks, between driveway pavement and sidewalk, and between sidewalk accessibility ramps and curbs where the ramp abuts a curb.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 440. REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT AND APPURTENANCES

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

440.07 Method of Measurement. Revise Article 440.07(c) to read:

- “(c) Adjustment of Quantities. The quantity of pavement removal will be adjusted if the thickness of the existing pavement varies more than 15 percent from that shown on the plans. The quantity will be either increased or decreased according to the following table.

% change of thickness	% change of quantity
0 to less than 15	0
15 to less than 20	10
20 to less than 30	15
30 to less than 50	20

If the thickness of the existing pavement varies by 50 percent or more from that shown on the plans, the character of the work will be considered significantly changed and an adjustment to the contract will be made according to Article 104.02.

When an adjustment is made for variations in pavement thickness a resulting adjustment will also be made in the earthwork quantities when applicable.

No adjustment will be made for variations in the amount of reinforcement.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 503. CONCRETE STRUCTURES

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

503.02 Materials. Add the following to this Article:

“(h) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete..... 1006.13”

503.05 Falsework. Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of this Article to read:

“The Contractor shall submit detailed plans and computations for falsework, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, for examination by the Engineer.”

503.06 Forms. Revise the first paragraph of this Article to read:

“**503.06 Forms.** Forms shall be set and maintained to the lines and grades shown on the plans, and shall be tight to prevent concrete leakage.”

503.07 Placing and Consolidating. Revise this Article to read:

“**503.07 Placing and Consolidating.** No concrete shall be placed on ice, snow, or frozen foundation material.

The method and manner of placing concrete shall be such as to avoid segregation or separation of the aggregates or the displacement of the reinforcement. The external surface of all concrete shall be thoroughly worked during the operations of placing in such a manner as to work the mortar against the forms to produce a smooth finish free of honeycomb and with a minimum of water and air pockets.

Open troughs and chutes shall extend as nearly as practicable to the point of deposit. Dropping the concrete a distance of more than 5 ft (1.5 m) or depositing a large quantity at any point and running or working it along the forms will not be permitted. The concrete for walls with an average thickness of 12 in. (300 mm) or less shall be placed with tubes so that the drop is not greater than 5 ft (1.5 m).

For self-consolidating concrete, the maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 15 ft (4.6 m). The distance may be increased if the dynamic segregation index (DSI) at the maximum flow distance is 10.0 percent or less according to ITP SCC-8 (Option C). The maximum distance using the DSI shall be 25 ft (7.6 m). In addition, this specified horizontal flow distance shall apply to precast

products. In the case of precast prestressed concrete products, refer to the Department's "Manual of Fabrication for Precast Prestressed Concrete Products" for the specified horizontal flow distance requirements.

When the form height for placing the self-consolidating concrete is greater than 10 ft (3.0 m), direct monitoring of form pressure shall be performed by the Contractor according to ITP SCC-10. The monitoring requirement is a minimum, and the Contractor shall remain responsible for adequate design of the falsework and forms. The Contractor shall record the formwork pressure during concrete placement. This information shall be used by the Contractor to prevent the placement rate from exceeding the maximum formwork pressure allowed, to monitor the thixotropic change in the concrete during the pour, and to make appropriate adjustments to the mix design. This information shall be provided to the Engineer during the pour.

When concrete is pumped, the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work and arranged so that vibrations will not damage freshly placed concrete. Aluminum pipe or conduit will not be permitted in pumping or placing concrete. Mixed concrete shall be supplied to maintain continuous operation of the pumping equipment.

When air entrained concrete is pumped, an accessory or accessories shall be incorporated in the discharge components to minimize air loss. The maximum allowable air loss caused by the pumping operation shall be 3.0 percent with the minimum air content at the point of discharge meeting the requirements of Article 1020.04.

Placing of concrete shall be regulated so that the pressures caused by the concrete shall not exceed those used in the design of the forms. Special care shall be taken to fill each part of the forms by depositing the concrete as near its final position as possible, to work the coarser aggregates back from the face, and to force the concrete under and around the reinforcement bars without displacing them. Leakage through forms onto beams or girders shall not be allowed to harden and shall be removed while in a plastic state.

The concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibration unless self-consolidating concrete is used. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for inaccessible locations where consolidation by internal vibration is not practicable. The self-consolidating concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator will only be permitted if it can be used in a manner that does not cause segregation as determined by the Engineer. Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide and use a sufficient number of vibrators to ensure that consolidation can be started immediately after the concrete has been deposited in the forms.

The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete immediately after it is deposited and shall be moved throughout the mass so as to thoroughly work the concrete around the reinforcement, embedded fixtures, and into the corners and angles of the forms. Vibrators shall not be attached to the forms, reinforcement bars, or the surface of the concrete.

Application of vibrators shall be at points uniformly spaced and not farther apart than twice the radius over which the vibration is visibly effective. The duration of the vibration at the points of insertion shall be sufficient to thoroughly consolidate the concrete into place but shall not be continued so as to cause segregation. When consolidating concrete in bridge decks, the vibrator shall be vertically inserted into the concrete for 3 - 5 seconds or for a period of time determined by the Engineer. Vibration shall be supplemented by spading when required by the Engineer. In addition to the internal vibration required herein, formed surfaces which will be exposed to view after completion of the work shall be spaded with a spading tool approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be placed in continuous horizontal layers. When it is necessary by reason of an emergency to place less than a complete horizontal layer in one operation, such layer shall terminate in a vertical bulkhead. Separate batches shall follow each other closely and in no case shall the interval of time between the placing of successive batches be greater than 20 minutes.

If mix foaming or detrimental material is observed during placement or at the completion of a pour, the material shall be removed while the concrete is still plastic.

After the concrete has taken its initial set, care shall be exercised to avoid jarring the forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcement.”

503.19 Protective Coat Application. Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of this Article:

“After the surface is clean and before applying protective coat, relief joints being sealed according to Section 588 shall be covered with a masking tape to prevent protective coat from contacting the vertical faces of the joint.”

503.22 Basis of Payment. Revise the second paragraph of this Article to read:

“Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 504. PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

504.02 Materials. Add the following to this Article:

- “ (j) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete..... 1006.13
- (k) Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar1017” |

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 506. CLEANING AND PAINTING NEW STEEL STRUCTURES

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

506.07 Shop Cleaning New Structures. Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of this Article to read:

“Rolled and thermal cut corners to be painted with zinc primer shall be broken if they are sharper than a 1/16 in. (1.5 mm) radius.”

506.09 Shop Painting New Structures. Add the following to Article 506.09(g):

“(3) Surfaces not in contact, but which will be inaccessible after assembly and erection, shall be shop primed.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 512. PILING

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

512.05 Steel Piles. Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 512.05(c) to read:

“The pile shoes shall be fastened to the piles using a weld size per the pile shoe manufacturer, but not less than 5/16 in. (8 mm) partial joint penetration (PJP) groove weld along the flange contact areas.”

512.10 Driving Equipment. Revise the first sentence of this Article to read:

“The equipment for driving piles shall be adequate for driving piles at least 10 ft (3 m) longer than the longest estimated pile length specified in the contract plans at the locations intended for use without splicing, unless the estimated pile length exceeds 55 ft (17 m) or prevented by vertical clearance restrictions.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

516.12 Concrete Placement. Revise Article 516.12(a) to read:

- “(a) Free Fall Placement. The free fall placement shall only be permitted in shafts that can be dewatered to ensure less than 3 in. (75 mm) of standing water exist at the time of placement without causing side wall instability. The height of free fall placement shall be a maximum of 60 ft (18.3 m) as measured from the discharge end, but it shall be reduced to a maximum of 30 ft (9.1 m) when self-consolidating concrete is used. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to place self-consolidating concrete by free fall.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting either the rebar cage or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube of either one continuous section or multiple pieces that can be added and removed. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed the specified maximum 60 ft (18.3 m) or 30 ft (9.1 m) at all times from the discharge end, and to ensure the concrete does not strike the rebar cage. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 521. BEARINGS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

521.02 Materials. Add the following to this Article:

“(d) Neoprene Leveling Pad 1052.02”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 540. BOX CULVERTS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

540.02 Materials. Add the following to this Article:

“(g) Anchor Bolts and Rods 1006.09”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 588. BRIDGE RELIEF JOINT SEALER

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Revise this Section to read:

“SECTION 588. BRIDGE RELIEF JOINT SEALER

588.01 Description. This work shall consist of sealing transverse relief joints in the bridge decks.

588.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Hot-Poured Joint Sealer	1050.02

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

588.03 General. The relief joint opening shall be formed to produce a reservoir for the sealing material and shall be 1/4 in. (6 mm) wide by 3/4 in. (20 mm) deep. For concrete surfaces the relief joint shall be formed into the concrete. For HMA surfaces the relief joint shall be sawed into the surface. Immediately prior to pouring the sealer the joint opening shall be cleaned with compressed air so that it is free of all foreign and loose material and in a dry condition. The bridge deck relief joints to be sealed shall be free of cracked or spalled areas. Any cracked areas shall be chipped back to sound material before placing joint sealer.

The hot-poured joint sealer shall be placed when the weather conditions are suitable, the air temperature in the shade is at least 40 °F (5 °C), and the forecast is for rising temperatures.

Hot-poured joint sealer shall be stirred during heating to prevent localized overheating. The sealing material shall be applied to each joint opening according to the details shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, without spilling on the exposed deck surfaces.

All bridge relief joints shall be filled with sufficient sealer compound so that the top of the seal is flush with the top of the finished deck or wearing surface.

Any sealing compound that is not bonded to the relief joint wall or face 24 hours after placing shall be removed and the joint shall be cleaned and resealed.

588.04 Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for as a separate item, but shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for the major item of construction involved."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 589. ELASTIC JOINT SEALER

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Revise this Section to read:

“SECTION 589. RESERVED”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR

SECTION 602. CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, AND
VALVE VAULT CONSTRUCTION, ADJUSTMENT, AND RECONSTRUCTION

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

602.02 Materials. Revise Article 602.02(d) to read:

“(d) Gray Iron Casting (Note 4) 1006.14”

Add the following to this Article:

“(q) Cement 1001

(r) Plastic Steps (Note 4)

Note 4. Cast gray iron or plastic steps shall be tested according to Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure “Manhole Steps.”

602.04 Concrete. Revise the second paragraph of this Article to read:

“Mortar shall be composed of one part Type S masonry cement, 2 1/4 to 3 parts sand, and mixed with water. The mortar may also be composed of 1/2 part portland cement, one part Type N masonry cement, 3 3/8 to 4 1/2 parts sand, and mixed with water. The materials shall be proportioned by dry volume. Mortar which has been mixed longer than 30 minutes or which has developed its initial set shall not be used.”

602.08 Steps. Revise this Article to read:

“**602.08 Steps**. Steps, when required, shall be cast gray iron or plastic as shown on the plans. Steps shall not extend beyond the outside of the structure.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 603. ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES OF DRAINAGE AND UTILITY
STRUCTURES

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

603.02 Materials. Add the following to Article 603.02:

- “(j) Temporary HMA Ramps (Note 1) 1030
- “(k) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min.
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)°

603.07 Protection Under Traffic. Revise Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights for at least 72 hours.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary HMA Ramps. Temporary HMA ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting \pm 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min.

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 606. CONCRETE GUTTER, CURB, MEDIAN, AND PAVED DITCH

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

606.02 Materials. Add the following to this Article.

- “(g) Grout 1024.01
- (h) Synthetic Fibers (Note 1)

Note 1. Synthetic fibers may be used in the concrete mixture for slipform applications. Synthetic fibers shall be Type III according to ASTM C 1116. The synthetic fiber shall have a minimum length of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm).

The synthetic fibers shall be added to the concrete and mixed per the manufacturer's recommendation. The maximum dosage rate in the concrete mixture shall be 1.5 lb/cu yd (0.9 kg/cu m).

The Department will maintain an “Approved List of Synthetic Fibers”.

606.11 Finishing. Revise the second paragraph of this Article to read:

“Forms shall be removed within 24 hours after the concrete has been placed, and minor defects shall be filled with grout consisting of one part cement and two parts sand mixed with water.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 610. SHOULDER INLETS WITH CURB

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

610.09 Basis of Payment. Revise this Article to read:

“**610.09 Basis of Payment.** Inlet boxes, complete in place, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TYPE E INLET BOX, STANDARD 610001; TYPE F INLET BOX, STANDARD 610001; or TYPE G INLET BOX, STANDARD 610001.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 639. PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

639.02 Materials. Add the following to Article 639.02:

“(f) Reinforcement Bars 1006.10”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 642. SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

642.05 Basis of Payment. Revise this Article to read:

“**642.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS, 8 INCH (200 MM) or SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS, 16 INCH, (400 MM).”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 643. IMPACT ATTENUATORS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Add the following to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 643. IMPACT ATTENUATORS

643.01 Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing impact attenuators.

643.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the impact attenuator manufacturer’s specifications and the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Fine Aggregate (Note 1)	1003.01
(b) Steel Posts, Structural Shapes, and Plates	1006.04
(c) Rail Elements, End Section Plates, and Splice Plates.....	1006.25
(d) Bolts, Nuts, Washers and Hardware.....	1006.25
(e) Hollow Structural Tubing.....	1006.27(b)
(f) Wood Posts and Wood Blockouts.....	1007.01, 1007.02, 1007.06
(g) Preservative Treatment	1007.12

Note 1. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2, Class A quality. The sand shall be unbagged and shall have a maximum moisture content of five percent.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

643.03 General. Impact attenuators shall meet the testing criteria contained in either NCHRP Report 350 or MASH and shall be on the Department’s approved list. Fully redirective and partially redirective attenuators shall be designed for bi-directional impacts.

643.04 Installation. Impact attenuators shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications and include all necessary transitions between the impact attenuator and the item to which it is attached. Regrading of slopes or approaches for the installation shall be as shown on the plans.

The design for sand module impact attenuators (orientation and number of modules, sand weights, etc.) shall be as shown on the plans. Bases for sand module impact attenuators will be required. The bases shall be constructed of either portland

cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Portland cement concrete bases shall be 6 in. (150 mm) thick and be according to the applicable requirements of Section 424. HMA bases shall be 8 in. (200 mm) thick and be according to the applicable requirements of Section 408. The surface of the base shall be slightly sloped or crowned to facilitate drainage. The perimeter of each module and the specified weight (mass) of sand in each module shall be painted on the surface of the base.

Bases for impact attenuators, other than sand modules, shall be installed when required by the manufacturer. The bases shall be constructed according to the manufacturer's specifications, on a prepared subgrade. The surface of the base shall be slightly sloped or crowned to facilitate drainage.

643.05 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, where each is defined as one complete installation.

Contract quantities for sand module attenuator bases may be accepted according to Article 202.07(a). When measured, sand module attenuator bases will be measured in place and the dimensions used to calculate square yards (square meters) will not exceed those as shown on the plans.

643.06 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, WIDE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, RESETTABLE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS (SEVERE USE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS (SEVERE USE, WIDE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS (PARTIALLY REDIRECTIVE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS (NON-REDIRECTIVE), of the test level specified.

Sand module impact attenuator bases will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ATTENUATOR BASE.

Regrading of slopes or approaches will be paid for according to Section 202 and/or Section 204 of the Standard Specifications."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 644. HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Add the following to the Standard Specifications.

"SECTION 644. HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER

644.01 Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a high tension cable (HTC) median barrier with terminals/end anchorages.

644.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10(a)
(b) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(c) Wire Rope (Cable) and Fittings (Note 2)	

Note 1. The portland cement concrete shall be Class SI.

Note 2. The wire rope (cable) shall be according to AASHTO M 30, Type 1 with Class A coating, of the diameter shown in the manufacturer's specifications. Additionally, the wire rope shall be prestretched and shall have a breaking strength of 39,285 lbs (175 kN) for 3/4 in. (19 mm) wire rope (individual wire strength equivalent to 174,000 psi (1200 N/sq mm)) and the prestretched wire rope shall have a minimum modulus of elasticity of 11,805,000 psi (8300 kg/sq mm).

644.03. Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the median barrier manufacturer's specifications and the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) High Tension Cable Median Barrier	1106.02(n)

Construction Requirements

644.04 General. The HTC median barrier shall be constructed to the lines and grades shown on the plans and according to the manufacturer's specifications, except as modified by the contract documents.

644.05 Line Post Foundations. Line posts for the HTC median barrier shall be placed in concrete socket foundations. The minimum depth of the foundations shall be as shown on the plans. The minimum diameter for the foundations shall be 12 in. (300 mm) and the tops of the foundations shall be crowned 1/2 in. (13 mm).

When the barrier is to be placed within paved shoulders or mow strips, the paved area(s) shall be constructed first and the concrete foundations placed in cored or formed holes.

644.06 End Anchorages. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer shop drawings detailing the required end anchorage foundation system at each location. The system shall utilize drilled shaft foundations and the number, diameter, depth, reinforcement, and cable connection of each shall be determined by the supplier. As a minimum, single shaft anchorage systems, with all cables terminating at one shaft, shall be at least 24 in. (600 mm) in diameter and 12 1/2 ft (3.8 m) deep while multiple shaft systems, with one cable per shaft, shall be at least 18 in. (450 mm) in diameter and 6 1/2 ft (2 m) deep. The foundation soils shall be inspected during installation to verify that either medium dense granular material or medium stiff clay soils are present. The minimum longitudinal reinforcement shall be eight – No. 8 (No. 25) bars for the single shaft system, and six – No. 6 (No. 19) bars for the multiple shaft system. The minimum confinement reinforcement shall be No. 4 (No. 13) hoops at 6 in. (150 mm) centers or a No. 4 (No. 13) spiral with a 6 in. (150 mm) pitch. The minimum concrete cover over the reinforcement shall be 3 in. (75 mm).

644.07 Tensioning. Prior to acceptance of the work, the tension of the HTC median barrier shall be checked, and adjusted as necessary, according to the manufacturer's temperature/tension chart or relationship.

644.08 Hands-On Demonstration. When included in the contract, a hands-on demonstration(s) of maintenance/repair procedures, recommendations and discussion of vehicle recovery, and provisions for emergency openings in the barrier shall be conducted. These demonstrations shall be for emergency responders, maintenance personnel, and others invited by the Engineer and shall be conducted either at the job-site or at another agreed to meeting facility. Up to 30 attendees shall be accommodated at each demonstration.

644.09 Method of Measurement. HTC median barrier will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the top cable between terminals. Terminals shall be defined as the end anchorages and other components from the extreme ends of a run to a point 50 ft (15.2 m) into the run. This definition of the terminal applies regardless of the length of need point, transitions from anchorage to full height cable, or other features that may vary between systems.

644.10 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER.

The terminals/end anchorages and demonstrations will be paid for at the contract per each for HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER TERMINALS and HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER DEMONSTRATION respectively.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 701. WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

701.03 Equipment. Add the following to this Article:

“(p) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades1106.02(k)”

701.12 Personal Protective Equipment. Revise this Article to read:

“**701.12 Personal Protective Equipment.** All personnel on foot, excluding flaggers, within the highway right-of-way shall wear a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green, or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments. Other types of garments may be substituted for the vest as long as the garments have a manufacturer’s tag identifying them as meeting the ANSI Class 2 requirement.”

701.13 Flaggers. Revise the third paragraph of this Article to read:

“Flaggers shall be stationed to the satisfaction of the Engineer and be equipped with a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green, or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments and flagger traffic control paddles. Other types of garments may be substituted for the vest as long as the garments have a manufacturer’s tag identifying them as meeting the ANSI Class 2 requirement. The longitudinal placement of the flagger may be increased up to 100 ft (30 m) from that shown on the plans to improve the visibility of the flagger. Flaggers shall not encroach on the open lane of traffic unless traffic has been stopped.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of this Article to read:

“Nighttime flaggers shall be equipped with fluorescent orange or fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green apparel meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 3 garments.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.13(a) to read:

“The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. A flagger will be required at each side road or entrance remaining open to traffic within the operation where two-way traffic is maintained on

one lane of pavement. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.”

701.15 Traffic Control Devices. Add the following to this Article:

“(n) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricade. Detectable pedestrian channelizing barricades are cane detectable and visible to persons having low vision. These barricades are used to channelize pedestrian traffic.”

701.16 Lights. Revise the table in this Article to read:

“**701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the traffic control plan and the following table.

Circumstance	Lights Required
Daylight operations	None
First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure	Flashing mono-directional lights
Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night. (Does not apply to patching)	Flashing bi-directional lights
Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night. (Does not apply to widening)	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads	Steady burn bi-directional lights.
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321	Steady burn bi-directional lights.
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Devices delineating a widening trench	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more	Steady burn mono-directional lights

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer.”

701.20 Basis of Payment. Revise the first and second paragraph of Article 701.20(i) to read:

“Signs, barricades, or other traffic control devices required by the Engineer over and above those specified will be paid for according to Article 109.04. All flaggers required at side roads and entrances remaining open to traffic

including those that are shown on the Highway Standards and/or additional barricades required by the Engineer to close side roads and entrances will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 706. IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Add the following to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 706. IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY

706.01 Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing temporary impact attenuators of the category and test level specified.

706.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the impact attenuator manufacturer’s specifications and the following:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Fine Aggregate (Note 1)	1003.01
(b) Steel Posts, Structural Shapes, and Plates	1006.04
(c) Rail Elements, End Section Plates, and Splice Plates.....	1006.25
(d) Bolts, Nuts, Washers and Hardware.....	1006.25
(e) Hollow Structural Tubing.....	1006.27(b)
(f) Wood Posts and Wood Blockouts.....	1007.01, 1007.02, 1007.06
(g) Preservative Treatment	1007.12
(h) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar	1018.01

Note 1. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2, Class A quality. The sand shall be unbagged and shall have a maximum moisture content of five percent.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

706.03 General. Impact Attenuators shall meet the testing criteria contained in either the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 or MASH and shall be on the Department’s approved list.

706.04 Installation. Impact attenuators shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications and include all necessary transitions between the impact attenuator and the item to which it is attached. Regrading of slopes or approaches for the installation shall be as shown on the plans.

Attenuator bases, when required by the manufacturer, shall be constructed on a prepared subgrade according to the manufacturer's specifications. The surface of the base shall be slightly sloped or crowned to facilitate drainage.

When water filled attenuators are used between November 1 and April 15, they shall contain anti-freeze according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

706.05 Markings. Sand module impact attenuators shall be striped with alternating reflectorized Type AA or Type AP fluorescent orange and reflectorized white horizontal, circumferential stripes. There shall be at least two of each stripe on each module.

Other types of impact attenuators shall have a terminal marker applied to their nose and reflectors along their sides.

706.06 Maintenance. All maintenance of the impact attenuators shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until removal is directed by the Engineer.

706.07 Relocate. When relocation of temporary impact attenuators is specified, they shall be removed, relocated and reinstalled at the new location. The reinstallation requirements shall be the same as those for a new installation.

706.08 Removal. When the Engineer determines the temporary impact attenuators are no longer required, the installation shall be dismantled with all hardware becoming the property of the Contractor.

Surplus material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03. Anti-freeze, when present, shall be disposed of/recycled according to local ordinances.

When impact attenuators have been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar; only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

706.09 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, where each is defined as one complete installation.

706.10 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, WIDE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, RESETTABLE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (SEVERE USE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (SEVERE USE, WIDE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (NON-REDIRECTIVE) of the test level specified.

Relocation of the devices will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (FULLY REDIRECTIVE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (SEVERE USE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (NON-REDIRECTIVE); of the test level specified.

Regrading of slopes or approaches will be paid for according to Section 202 and/or Section 204 of the Standard Specifications.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 707. MOVABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Add the following to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 707. MOVABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER

707.01 Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating, and removing a movable traffic barrier at locations shown on the plans.

707.02 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Movable Traffic Barrier	1106.02(l)

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

707.03 General. The movable traffic barrier shall be assembled and installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

The approach end of the movable traffic barrier shall be protected with an impact attenuator which is capable of being moved with the movable barrier system.

When not in use, the device shall be stored longitudinally along the far edge of the shoulder or adjacent to concrete median barrier. The approach end shall be protected with the impact attenuator.

The barrier shall include nighttime delineation consisting of either barrier wall markers or corrugated retroreflective panels. The panels shall consist of one 6 x 36 in. (150 x 900 mm) panel per barrier unit and shall be yellow when on center line or left lane line and white when on edge line.

707.04 Method of Measurement. Movable traffic barrier will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place, along the centerline of the movable barrier.

707.05 Basis of Payment. Movable Traffic Barrier will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for MOVABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER.

Movement of the barrier will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract unit price per foot (meter) for MOVABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER.

Temporary impact attenuators will be paid for separately.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 708. TEMPORARY WATER FILLED BARRIER

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Add the following to the Standard Specifications:

SECTION 708. TEMPORARY WATER FILLED BARRIER

708.01 Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating, and removing a temporary water filled barrier at locations shown on the plans.

708.02 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Temporary Water Filled Barrier.....	1106.02(k)

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

708.03 General. The temporary water filled barrier shall be assembled, installed, and maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications and be capable of withstanding below freezing temperatures. The barrier shall be installed with orange and white alternating units.

When not in use, the device shall be stored longitudinally along the far edge of the shoulder or adjacent to concrete median barrier.

The approach end of the barrier shall be protected with an impact attenuator unless the barrier can serve as its own crashworthy end treatment, as indicated in the Department's list of approved Temporary Longitudinal Traffic Barrier.

The barrier shall include nighttime delineation consisting of either barrier wall markers or corrugated retroreflective panels. The panels shall consist of one 6 x 36 in. (150 x 900 mm) panel per barrier unit and shall be yellow when on center line or left lane line and white when on edge line.

708.04 Method of Measurement. Temporary water filled barrier will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place, along the centerline of the barrier.

708.05 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY WATER FILLED BARRIER.

Movement of the barrier will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY WATER FILLED BARRIER.

Temporary impact attenuators will be paid for separately.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 730. WOOD SIGN SUPPORT

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

730.03 General. Revise the second sentence of the second paragraph of this Article to read:

“All cut ends shall become the tops of the supports and shall be treated according to Article 1007.13 before the signs are mounted.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 780. PAVEMENT STRIPING

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

780.02 Materials. Add the following to this Article:

“(h) Modified Urethane Pavement Marking 1095.09”

780.03 Equipment. Add the following to this Article:

“(e) Modified Urethane 1105.04”

780.11 Inspection. Revise this Article to read:

“**780.11 Modified Urethane.** The pavement shall be cleaned of all dirt, grease, glaze, or any other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement. New PCC pavements shall be blast-cleaned to remove all curing compounds. New bituminous surfaces shall be in place a minimum of two weeks prior to marking applications.

Markings shall be applied on the same calendar day that the pavement surface is cleaned. If this cannot be accomplished, the surface shall be re-cleaned prior to applying the markings. Existing pavement markings shall be at least 90 percent removed. No markings shall be applied until the Engineer approves the cleaning.

Widths, lengths, and shapes of the cleaned surface shall be prepared wider than the modified urethane pavement marking material to be applied, such that a prepared area is on all sides of the urethane pavement marking material after application.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 72 hours prior to the placement of the markings in order that an inspector can be present during the operation. At the time of this notification, the Contractor shall indicate the manufacturer and lot numbers of urethane and reflective media that will be used. The Engineer will ensure that the approved lot numbers appear on the material package.

The pavement markings shall be applied during conditions of dry weather and subsequently dry pavement surfaces at a minimum uniform wet thickness of 25 mils (0.64 mm) according to the manufacturer’s installation instructions. The application and combination of reflective media (glass beads and/or reflective elements) shall be applied at a rate specified by the manufacturer. At the time of installation the pavement surface temperature shall be 40 °F (5 °C) and rising and the ambient temperature shall be 35 °F (2 °C) and rising. The pavement surface temperature and

the ambient temperatures shall be determined and documented before the start of each marking operation. The pavement markings shall not be applied if the pavement shows any visible signs of moisture or it is anticipated that moisture, such as rain showers, may occur during the installation and curing periods.”

780.12 Method of Measurement. Revise this Article to read:

“**780.12 Inspection.** The epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B or C, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following installation, but no later than October 15 for preformed plastic markings, November 1 for thermoplastic and preformed thermoplastic markings, and December 15 for epoxy, polyurea, and modified urethane markings. In addition, they will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from November 1.

Within 15 calendar days after the end of the winter performance period, a final performance inspection will be made. Final acceptance requirements are as follows.

- (a) Lane lines: 90 percent intact by area of each individual dashed line segment.
- (b) Crosswalks, stop lines, arrows, and words: 90 percent intact by area of each individual line, symbol, or letter.
- (c) Center lines, edge lines, gore markings, and channelizing lines: 90 percent intact by area measured over any 10 ft (3 m) length of any individual line regardless of width.
- (d) Entire project: measured in its entirety according to (a), (b), and (c) above, the entire project shall be 95 percent intact.

Upon completion of the final performance inspection, or after satisfactory completion of any necessary correction, the Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, of the date of such final performance inspection and release him/her from further performance responsibility.

If this inspection discloses any work, in whole or in part, which does not meet the inspection requirements, the Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days, completely repair or replace such work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

This performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B and C, polyurea, and modified urethane markings shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the Contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party "performance" bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of all pavement marking quantities listed in the contract, multiplied by the contract unit price. The bond shall be executed prior to acceptance and final payment of the non-pavement marking items and shall be in full force and effect until final performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings. Execution of the third party bond shall be the option of the Contractor.”

780.13 Basis of Payment. Revise this Article to read:

“**780.13 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall be according to Article 202.07(a).
- (b) Measured Quantities. Lines will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). Double yellow lines will be measured as two separate lines.

Words and symbols shall conform to the sizes and dimensions specified in the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and Standard 780001 and will be measured based on the total areas indicated in Table 1 or as specified in the plans.

Removal of existing pavement markings will be measured for payment according to Article 783.05.”

Add the following Article to this Section:

“**780.14 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE I - LINE; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LINE; MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE I - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

When the Contractor has the option of applying Permanent Pavement Marking it shall be Thermoplastic, Preformed Plastic (Type B, C, or B - Inlaid), Epoxy, Preformed Thermoplastic, Polyurea, or Modified Urethane Pavement Markings. It will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of applied line for PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE 4 (100), 5 (125), 6 (150), 8 (200), 12 (300), 16 (400), or 24 in. (600 mm) and per square foot (square meter) for PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Temporary pavement markings placed in lieu of permanent will be paid for according to Article 703.07.

Removal of existing pavement markings will be paid for according to Article 783.06.

*TABLE 1

LETTERS
sq ft (sq m)

Size	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
6 ft (1.8 m)	3.1 (0.28)	4.0 (0.37)	2.7 (0.25)	3.4 (0.31)	3.3 (0.31)	2.6 (0.24)	3.3 (0.31)	3.4 (0.31)	1.5 (0.14)
8 ft (2.4 m)	5.5 (0.51)	7.1 (0.66)	4.8 (0.45)	6.1 (0.57)	5.9 (0.55)	4.7 (0.44)	5.8 (0.54)	6.0 (0.56)	2.6 (0.24)

Size	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R
6 ft (1.8 m)	2.1 (0.2)	3.1 (0.28)	2.2 (0.20)	4.2 (0.39)	4.0 (0.37)	3.4 (0.31)	3.0 (0.28)	3.6 (0.33)	3.6 (0.33)
8 ft (2.4 m)	3.7 (0.34)	5.7 (0.53)	3.8 (0.45)	7.4 (0.69)	7.1 (0.65)	6.0 (0.56)	5.3 (0.49)	6.3 (0.59)	6.3 (0.59)

Size	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
6 ft (1.8 m)	3.2 (0.30)	2.2 (0.20)	3.2 (0.30)	2.7 (0.25)	4.2 (0.39)	2.7 (0.25)	2.2 (0.20)	2.9 (0.26)
8 ft (2.4 m)	5.7 (0.53)	3.8 (0.35)	5.6 (0.52)	4.8 (0.45)	7.3 (0.68)	4.8 (0.45)	3.9 (0.36)	5.1 (0.47)

NUMBERS
sq ft (sq m)

Size	1	2	3	4	5
6 ft (1.8 m)	1.5 (0.14)	3.3 (0.31)	3.3 (0.31)	2.9 (0.26)	3.5 (0.33)
8 ft (2.4 m)	2.6 (0.24)	5.8 (0.54)	5.8 (0.54)	5.1 (0.47)	6.1 (0.57)

Size	6	7	8	9	0
6 ft (1.8 m)	3.5 (0.33)	2.2 (0.20)	3.8 (0.35)	3.5 (0.33)	3.4 (0.31)
8 ft (2.4 m)	6.2 (0.58)	3.8 (0.35)	6.7 (0.62)	6.2 (0.58)	6.0 (0.56)

SYMBOLS

Symbol	Large Size sq ft (sq m)	Small Size sq ft (sq m)
Through Arrow	11.5 (1.07)	6.5 (0.60)
Left or Right Arrow	15.6 (1.47)	8.8 (0.82)
2 Arrow Combination Left (or Right) and Through	26.0 (2.42)	14.7 (1.37)
3 Arrow Combination Left, Right, and Through	38.4 (3.56)	20.9 (1.94)
Lane Drop Arrow	41.5 (3.86)	--
Wrong Way Arrow	24.3 (2.26)	--
Railroad "R" 6 ft (1.8 m)	3.6 (0.33)	--
Railroad "X" 20 ft (6.1 m)	54.0 (5.02)	--
Handicapped Symbol	4.6 (0.43)	--

*Table applies to all types of pavement marking materials."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 860. MASTER CONTROLLER

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

860.03 Installation. Revise Article 860.03(d) to read:

- “(d) Software. Based on the need, up to three complete sets of the latest edition of registered remote monitoring software with full manufacturer’s support shall be furnished with each master controller. Each set shall consist of complete software in electronic format, and a bound set of manuals containing loading and operating instructions. The distribution of the software will be directed by the Engineer.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1001. CEMENT

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1001.01 Cement Types. Add the following to this Article:

- “(f) Portland-Limestone Cement. Acceptance of portland-limestone cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”.

Portland-limestone cement shall be according to AASHTO M 240 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. The Contractor has the option to use portland-limestone cement, unless a specific cement type is specified for a construction item. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to granulated blast-furnace slag according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 302, Class C or F fly ash according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 295, and cement kiln dust.

- (g) Masonry Cement. Masonry cement shall be according to ASTM C 91.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1003. FINE AGGREGATES

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1003.02 Fine Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete and Mortar. Add the following to this Article:

“(e) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing”.

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or

amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater."

1003.03 Fine Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 1003.03(a):

"Fine aggregate for SMA shall consist of stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand."

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 1003.03(c).

"The fine aggregate gradation for SMA shall be FA/FM 20."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1004. Coarse Aggregates

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1004.01 Materials. Revise the first paragraph of Article 1004.01(e)(5) to read:

“Crushed concrete, crushed slag, or lightweight aggregate for portland cement concrete shall be stockpiled in a moist condition (saturated surface dry or greater) and the moisture content shall be maintained uniformly throughout the stockpile by periodic sprinkling.”

1004.02 Coarse Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete. Revise Article 1004.02(d) to read:

- “(d) Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.
- (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.
 - (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

Class of Concrete ^{1/}	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size and Percent Passing						
		2 1/2 in.	2 in.	1 3/4 in.	1 1/2 in.	1 in.	1/2 in.	No. 4
PV ^{2/}	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC ^{2/}	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

Class of Concrete ^{1/}	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size (metric) and Percent Passing						
		63 mm	50 mm	45 mm	37.5 mm	25 mm	12.5 mm	4.75 mm
PV ^{2/}	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC ^{2/}	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.

2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used.”

Add the following to this Article:

“(g) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department’s Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.

- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).”

1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). Add the following to the end of Article 1004.03(a):

- “(1) For SMA surface course, the coarse aggregate shall be crushed aggregate meeting the friction requirement specified.
- (2) For SMA binder course, the coarse aggregate shall be crushed aggregate. Steel slag will not be permitted in the binder course.”

Revise Article 1004.03(b) to read:

- “(b) Quality. For surface courses and binder courses when used as surface course, the coarse aggregate shall be Class B quality or better. For SMA surface and binder courses the coarse aggregate shall be Class B Quality or better. For Class A (seal or cover coat), other binder courses, and surface course IL-9.5L (Low ESAL), the coarse aggregate shall be Class C quality or better. For All Other courses, the coarse aggregate shall be Class D quality or better.”

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

- “(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (9.5 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (12.5 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-25.0 IL-19.0 IL-12.5 IL-9.5	CA 7 ^{1/} or CA 8 ^{1/} CA 11 ^{1/} CA 16 and/or CA 13 CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L	CA 11 ^{1/} CA 16
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 6 ^{2/} , CA 10, or CA 12
SMA ^{3/}	1/2 in. (12.5 mm) Binder & Surface	CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ CA 6 will not be permitted in the top lift of shoulders.

3/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand

meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.”

Add the following to Article 1004.03:

- “(d) Flat and Elongated Particles. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall meet the criteria for Flat and Elongated Particles listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325.
- (e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.5 percent.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1006. METALS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1006.05 Metal Piling and Steel Casing. Revise Article 1006.05(c) to read:

“(c) Sheet Piling. Steel sheet piling shall be according to ASTM A 572 Grade 50 min.”

1006.07 Turned and Ribbed Bolts. Revise this Article to read:

“**1006.07 Turned and Ribbed Bolts.** Low carbon steel turned and ribbed bolts shall be according to ASTM F 1554 Grade 36.”

1006.09 Anchor Bolts and Rods. Revise the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of this Article to read:

“Stud bolts or fully threaded rods shall be according to either ASTM A 354 Grade BC, ASTM A 193 Grade B7, or ASTM F 1554 Grade 105.”

Revise the second paragraph of this Article to read:

“Washers and nuts shall match with the hardness of the anchor bolt, stud, or rod. For ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 (Grade 250) or Grade 55 (Grade 380) anchor rods or bolts, washers shall be according to ASTM F 844 or ASTM F 436, and nuts shall be according to ASTM A 563 Grade A (A 563M Grade 9). For ASTM F 1554 Grade 105 (Grade 725) bolts, ASTM A 354, or ASTM A 193 stud bolts, washers shall be according to ASTM F 436 (F 436M) Type 1 or Type 3, and nuts shall be according to ASTM A 563 Grade DH or DH3 (A 563M Grade 12 or 10S3).”

Revise the seventh paragraph of this Article to read:

“Anchor bolts, rods, studs, nuts, and washers requiring galvanizing shall be hot dipped, with zinc coatings conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 2329.”

1006.11. Pavement Longitudinal Metal Joints, Dowel Bars, and Dowel Bar Assemblies. Delete the third paragraph of Article 1006.11(c).

1006.13 Reserved. Revise this Article to read:

“**1006.13 Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete.** Unless otherwise noted, all steel hardware cast into concrete, such as inserts, brackets, cable clamps, metal casings for formed holes, and other miscellaneous items, shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 or AASHTO M 111. Aluminum inserts will not be allowed. Zinc alloy inserts shall be according to ASTM B 86, Alloys 3, 5, or 7.

When stainless steel junction boxes or other stainless steel appurtenances are specified, Type 304 stainless steel hardware shall be used when cast into concrete.

The inserts shall be UNC threaded type anchorages having the following minimum certified proof load.

Insert Diameter	Proof Load
5/8 in. (16 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
3/4 in. (19 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
1 in. (25 mm)	9240 lb (41.1 kN)”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1011. MINERAL FILLER

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1011.01 Description. Add the following to this Article:

“(c) Additional requirements for SMA. Mineral filler for use in SMA shall be free from organic impurities and have a Plasticity Index ≤ 4 .”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1017. PACKAGED, DRY, COMBINED MATERIALS FOR MORTAR

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Add the following to the Standard Specifications:

“SECTION 1017. PACKAGED, DRY, COMBINED MATERIALS FOR MORTAR

1017.01 Requirements. The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested according to ITP 161. The high-strength mortar shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the high-strength mortar shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The Department will maintain an “Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar”.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1018. PACKAGED RAPID HARDENING MORTAR OR CONCRETE

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Revise this section to read:

**“SECTION 1018. PACKAGED, DRY, RAPID HARDENING MORTAR OR
CONCRETE**

1018.01 Requirements. The rapid hardening mortar or concrete shall be according to ASTM C 928, and independent laboratory test results shall be provided to the Department to show compliance. The mortar or concrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the mortar or concrete shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the mortar or concrete shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The Department will maintain an “Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1019. CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1019.06 Contractor Mix Design. Revise the first paragraph of this Article to read:

“1019.06 Contractor Mix Design. A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Revise this Section to read:

SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

1020.01 Description. This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

1020.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003
(d) Coarse Aggregate	1004
(e) Concrete Admixtures	1021
(f) Finely Divided Minerals	1010
(g) Concrete Curing Materials	1022
(h) Straw	1081.06(a)(1)
(i) Calcium Chloride	1013.01

1020.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment	1103.11
(e) Membrane Curing Equipment	1101.09
(f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants	1103.04

1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria. The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag cement, except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	S l u m p in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength)			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			cwt/cu yd (3)				psi, minimum				
			Min.	Max			Days				
							3	14	28		
PV	Pavement Base Course	420 or 421 353	5.65 (1)	7.05	0.32 - 0.42	2 - 4 (5)	Ty III 3500 (650)	3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
	Base Course Widening	354									
	Driveway Pavement	423									
	Shoulders	483									
	Shoulder Curb	662									
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					3200 (600) Article 701.17(e)(3)b.				
	PP-1		6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
	PP-2		7.35	8.20	0.32 - 0.38	2 - 6	at 24 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-3		7.35 (Ty III) (8)	7.35 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	2 - 4	at 16 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-4		6.00 (9)	6.25 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	2 - 6	at 8 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-5		6.75 (9)	6.75 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	2 - 8	at 4 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	3500 (650) at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	6.05	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)	4000 (675)			5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items	1042	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	1 - 4 0 - 1	See Section 1042			5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA7, CA11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
	Wet Cast										
PS	Dry Cast										
	Precast Prestressed Members	504									
	Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	512	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4			Plans 5000	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16
Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639						3500				

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	S l u m p in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength)			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			cwt/cu yd (3)				psi, minimum				
			Min.	Max			Days				
							3	14	28		
DS	Drilled Shaft (12)	516	6.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	6 - 8 (6)	4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.	
	Metal Shell Piles (12)	512									
	Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12)	734									
	Light Tower Foundation (12)	837									
SC	Seal Coat	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	3 - 5	3500 (650)		Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11	
SI	Structures (except Superstructure)	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)	3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)	
	Sidewalk	424									
	Slope Wall	511									
	Encasement	512									
	Box Culverts	540									
	End Section and Collar	542									
	Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch	606									
	Concrete Barrier	637									
	Sign Structures	734									
	Spread Footing										
	Concrete Foundation										
	Pole Foundation (12)	836									
	Traffic Signal Foundation	878									
Drilled Shaft (12)											
Square or Rectangular											

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
 - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
 - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
 - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
 - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 2 1/2 in. and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
 - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 - 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 - 4 in.
 - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
 - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
 - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
 - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs used in bridge deck patching.
 - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
 - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
 - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
 - (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)												
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	S l u m p mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)	
			kg/cu m (3)				Days					
			Min.	Max			3	14	28			
PV	Pavement Base Course	420 or 421 353	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.42	50 - 100 (5)	Ty III 24,000 (4500)	24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
	Base Course Widening	354										
	Driveway Pavement	423										
	Shoulders	483										
	Shoulder Curb	662										
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					22,100 (4150) Article 701.17(e)(3)b.				CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16	
	PP-1		385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0		
	PP-2		435	485	0.32 - 0.38	50 - 150	at 24 hours			4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-3		435 (Ty III) (8)	435 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	50 - 100	at 16 hours			4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-4		355 (9)	370 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	50 - 150	at 8 hours			4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-5		400 (9)	400 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	50 - 200	at 4 hours			4.0 - 6.0		
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	24,000 (4500) at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	360	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)	27,500 (4650)			5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)	
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	25 - 100 0 - 25	See Section 1042			5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA7, CA11, CA13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16	
PS	Precast Prestressed Members	504	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100				5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16	
	Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	512										Plans 34,500
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639										24,000

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	S l u m p mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)	
			kg/cu m (3)	Min.			Max	Days				
								3	14			28
DS	Drilled Shaft (12)	516	395	418	0.32 - 0.44	150 -200 (6)		27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.	
	Metal Shell Piles (12)	512										
	Sign Structures	734										
	Drilled Shaft (12)											
	Light Tower Foundation (12)	837										
SC	Seal Coat	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	75 - 125		24,000 (4500)		Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11	
SI	Structures (except Superstructure)	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)	
	Sidewalk	424										
	Slope Wall	511										
	Encasement	512										
	Box Culverts	540										
	End Section and Collar	542										
	Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch	606										
	Concrete Barrier	637										
	Sign Structures	734										
	Spread Footing											
	Concrete Foundation											
	Pole Foundation (12)	836										
	Traffic Signal Foundation	878										
Drilled Shaft (12)												
Square or Rectangular												

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
 - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
 - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
 - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
 - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 64 mm and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
 - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 - 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 - 100 mm.
 - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
 - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
 - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
 - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural for all PP mix designs used in bridge deck patching.
 - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
 - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
 - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
 - (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may be developed for Class BS, PC, PS, DS, and SI concrete. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may also be developed for precast concrete products that are not subjected to Class PC concrete requirements according to Section 1042. The mix design criteria for the concrete mixture shall be according to Article 1020.04 with the following exceptions.

- (a) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (b) The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mix design. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. However, the final gradation when using a single coarse aggregate or combination of coarse aggregates shall have 100 percent pass the 1 in. (25 mm) sieve, and minimum 95 percent pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (c) The slump flow range shall be 22 in. (560 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (d) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (e) The J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The Contractor has the option to select either test.
- (f) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-6.
- (g) If Class PC concrete requirements do not apply to the precast concrete product according to Section 1042, the maximum cement factor shall be 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) and the maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be 0.44.
- (h) If the measured slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring value, or L-Box blocking ratio fall outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

The Contractor may use water or self-consolidating admixtures at the jobsite to obtain the specified slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value, or L-box blocking ratio. The maximum design water/cement ratio shall not be exceeded.

1020.05 Other Concrete Criteria. The concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

- (b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval by the Engineer will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type, unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to Article 1019.02. The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list, unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture

dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-

reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. A retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used, unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- (c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.

- (1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
 - b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
 - c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
 - d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
 - b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
 - c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
 - a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.
 - b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
 - c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
 - d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed, or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS

concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
 - f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 820 lbs/cu yd (485 kg/cu m).
 - g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.
 - h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).
- (d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II and latex mixtures), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

- (1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

Aggregate Groups			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate Or Fine Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	≤0.16%	>0.16% - 0.27%	>0.27%
	≤0.16%	Group I	Group II
>0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
>0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

- (2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Reduction of Risk for Deleterious Alkali-Silica Reaction					
Aggregate Groups	Mixture Options				
	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4	Option 5
Group I	Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.				
Group II	X	X	X	X	X
Group III	X	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	X	X
Group IV	X	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	Invalid Option	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	X

“X” denotes valid mixture option for aggregate group.

- a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;
 A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1., 2., 3., or 4. that follow. In addition, a blended cement with a finely divided mineral may be added to a separate finely divided mineral to meet the following requirements, provided the finely divided minerals are the same material. However, adding together two different finely divided minerals to obtain the specified minimum percentage of one material will not be permitted for 1., 2., 3., and 4.. Refer to Mixture Option 5 to address this situation.

1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

2. Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin. Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by

weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- d. Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is ≤ 0.16 percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly.

For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex.

The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio. The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

1020.07 Slump. The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, a water-reducing admixture shall be added.

1020.08 Air Content. The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor may have the concrete further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

1020.09 Strength Tests. The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw, burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a field curing box for initial curing and a water storage tank for final curing. The field curing box will be required when an air temperature below 60 °F (16 °C) is expected during the initial curing period. The device shall maintain the initial curing temperature range specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23, and may be insulated or power operated as appropriate.

1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials. Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed concrete, crushed slag, or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e)(5).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete. The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.
 - (1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to two seconds in

advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity, as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer, by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

- (2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in all cases. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or

the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.

- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in the truck mixer. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (4) Mixing Water. Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixing and Agitating Speeds. The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) Capacities. The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator, and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

- (7) Time of Haul. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge °F (°C)	Haul Time	
	Hours	Minutes
50-64 (10-17.5)	1	30
>64 (>17.5) - without retarder	1	0
>64 (>17.5) - with retarder	1	30

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous

insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water and admixtures prior to discharging.

- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
 - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
 - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
 - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
 - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength

difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.

- f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.
- (b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.
- (c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

- (1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.
- (2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.
- (d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants. The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

1020.13 Curing and Protection. The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Cast-in-Place Concrete ^{11/}			
Pavement Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{3/ 5/}	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/}	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway Median Barrier Curb Gutter Curb & Gutter Sidewalk Slope Wall Paved Ditch	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/ 5/}	3	1020.13(c) ^{16/}
Catch Basin Manhole Inlet Valve Vault	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/}	3	1020.13(c)
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/}	3 ^{12/}	1020.13(c)
Bridge Deck Patching	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	3 or 7 ^{12/}	1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles and Drilled Shafts	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Foundations & Footings Seal Coat	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/ 6/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/ 7/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) ^{8/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Deck Bridge Approach Slab	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{17/}
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/ 7/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/ 6/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{18/}
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
Precast Concrete ^{11/}			
Bridge Slabs Piles and Pile Caps Other Structural Members	1020.13(a)(3)(5) ^{9/ 10/}	As ^{13/} Required	9/
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/ 9/ 10/}	As ^{14/} Required	9/
Precast, Prestressed Concrete ^{11/}			
All Items	1020.13(a)(3)(5) ^{9/ 10/}	Until Strand Tensioning is Released ^{15/}	9/

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only
- 4/ Type I, II, and III membrane curing

- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats, or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.

- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
 - 17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
 - 18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).
- (a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.
- (1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.

- (2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover. For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be

conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.

- (3) **Wetted Burlap Method.** The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

- (4) **Membrane Curing Method.** Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After all finishing work to the concrete surface has been completed, it shall be sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified within ten minutes. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed within ten minutes after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by

placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

- (5) **Wetted Cotton Mat Method.** After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

- (b) **Removing and Replacing Curing Covering.** When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

- (c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

Minimum Temperature	Protection
25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C)	Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper.
Below 25 °F (-4 °C)	6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting, or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for the corresponding minimum

dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

Minimum Pour Dimension		Thermal Resistance R
in.	(mm)	
6 or less	(150 or less)	R=16
> 6 to 12	(> 150 to 300)	R=10
> 12 to 18	(> 300 to 450)	R=6
> 18	(> 450)	R=4

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members. On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

- (2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All

exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.

1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement. Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

- (b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to ASTM C 1064/C 1064M.

1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures. The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.

- (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
- (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
 - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate should be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) shall apply and information in the “Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures” may be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement

and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to ITP 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

- (2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise. Other required test parameters for the mathematical model may be assumed if appropriate.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed temperature differential shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

- (3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (4 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

- (4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from

natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

- (5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted.

- (6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of ± 2 °F (± 1 °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient

air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

- (7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.
- (c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is equal to or less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

- (d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1024. GROUT AND NONSHRINK GROUT

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1024.01 Requirements for Grout. Revise the first paragraph of this Article to read:

“1024.01 Requirements for Grout. The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.”

1024.02 Requirements for Nonshrink Grout. Revise Note 1 of this Article to read:

“Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1107.

The nonshrink grout shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the grout shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The Department will maintain an “Approved List of Nonshrink Grouts”.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1030. HOT-MIX ASPHALT

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1030.02 Materials. Revise Article 1030.02(g) to read:

“(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 3)1032”

Add the following to this Article:

“(h) Fibers (Note 4)”

Add the following notes to Article 1030.02:

“Note 3. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and a SBS PG76-22 when used as an overlay.

Note 4. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements.”

1030.04 Mixture Design. Add the following below the referenced AASHTO standards in Article 1030.04:

“The SMA mixture shall be designed according to the following additional Illinois Modified AASHTO references listed below, except as modified herein.

AASHTO M 325	Standard Specification for Designing Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA)
AASHTO R 46	Standard Practice for Designing Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA)
AASHTO T 305	Determination of Draindown Characteristics in Uncompacted Mixtures”

Add the following to the table in Article 1030.04(a)(1):

"High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) ^{1/}		
Sieve Size	SMA ^{4/}	
	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)		
1 in. (25 mm)		
3/4 in. (19 mm)		100
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	90	99
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	50	85
#4 (4.75 mm)	20	40
#8 (2.36 mm)	16	24 ^{5/}
#16 (1.18 mm)		
#50 (300 µm)		
#100 (150 µm)		
#200 (75 µm)	8.0	11.0 ^{6/}
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		

4/ The maximum percent passing the 20 µm sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.

5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above 24 percent.

6/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler."

Add the following to Article 1030.04(b):

"(5) SMA Mixtures.

ESALs (million)	Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
≤ 10	50 ^{1/}	4.0	16.0	75 – 80
> 10	80 ^{2/}	4.0	17.0	75 – 80

1/ Coarse aggregate shall be limestone, dolomite, crushed gravel, diabase, granite, quartzite, sandstone, or steel slag.

- 2/ Coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, diabase, granite, quartzite, sandstone, or steel slag.”

1030.05 Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Revise Article 1030.05(d)(4) to read:

- “(4) Control Limits. Target values shall be determined by applying adjustment factors to the AJMF where applicable. The target values shall be plotted on the control charts within the following control limits.

CONTROL LIMITS							
Parameter	High ESAL Low ESAL		SMA		All Other	IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: ^{1/}							
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 15 %		
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)			± 4 %	± 3%			
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 10 %		
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %			
No. 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %		± 4 %	± 3 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %			
Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 2.5 %	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.5 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Voids	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
VMA	-0.7 % ^{2/}	-0.5 % ^{2/}	-0.7 % ^{2/}	-0.5 % ^{2/}		-0.7 % ^{2/}	-0.5 % ^{2/}

- 1/ Based on washed ignition oven

- 2/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement

DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS		
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test
IL-4.75	N _{design} = 50	93.0 – 97.4 % ^{1/}
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	N _{design} ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0 %
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	N _{design} < 90	92.5 – 97.4 %
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	N _{design} ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0 %
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	N _{design} < 90	93.0 – 97.4 %
SMA	N _{design} = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4 %
All Other	N _{design} = 30	93.0 ^{2/} - 97.4 %

- 1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin-lift nuclear gauge.

- 2/ 92.0 percent when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(5) to read:

"CONTROL CHART REQUIREMENTS	High ESAL, Low ESAL, SMA & IL-4.75	All Other
Gradation ^{1/}	% Passing Sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) ^{2/} No. 4 (4.75 mm) No. 8 (2.36 mm) No. 30 (600 µm)	% Passing Sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) No. 4 (4.75 mm)
Total Dust Content ^{1/}	No. 200 (75 µm)	No. 200 (75 µm)
	Asphalt Binder Content	Asphalt Binder Content
	Bulk Specific Gravity	Bulk Specific Gravity
	Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture
	Voids	Voids
	Density	Density
	VMA	

1/ Based on washed ignition oven.

2/ Does not apply to IL-4.75."

1030.06 Start of HMA Production and Job Mix Formula (JMF). Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 1030.06(a) to read:

“(a) High ESAL, Low ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA Mixture. During the mixture start-up for High or Low ESAL mixture, the Contractor shall follow the QC/QA document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Start-Up Procedures”. At the start of High or Low ESAL mixture production, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations: at the beginning of production of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix.

For SMA, a preliminary test strip shall be constructed according to the document “Off-Site Preliminary Test Strip and Modified Start-Up Procedures” at an off-site location approved by the Engineer to determine mix properties, density, and laydown characteristics. At the start of SMA production, a modified start-up shall be performed on the jobsite. The modified start-up shall not begin until the Engineer has reviewed, evaluated, and approved the mixture based on the results from the off-site preliminary test strip.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.06(a) read:

Parameter	Adjustment
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 5.0 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 4.0 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 3.0 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	^{1/}
No. 200 (75 µm)	^{1/}
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 % ^{2/}

- 1/ In no case shall the target for the amount passing be greater than the JMF.
- 2/ For SMA, the asphalt binder content shall not be adjusted by more than 0.2 percent.”

1030.08 Transportation. Add the following after the second paragraph of this Article:

“(d) The mixture being placed is SMA.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1040. DRAIN PIPE, TILE, DRAINAGE MAT, AND WALL DRAIN

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe. Revise Article 1040.03(f) to read:

“(f) Profile Wall Pipe-304. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 304.”

1040.04 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe. Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1040.04(a) to read:

“The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 252 (nominal size – 3 to 10 in. (75 to 250 mm)).”

Revise Article 1040.04(b) to read:

“(b) Corrugated PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The manufacturer shall be listed as compliant through the NTPEP program and the pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 294 (nominal size – 12 to 48 in. (300 to 1200 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1042. PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1042.03 Precast Concrete Structural Members (Section 504). Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 1042.03(e)(6):

“If lifting holes are utilized for handling, the maximum diameter of the holes shall be 2 in. (50 mm).”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1070. FOUNDATION AND BREAKAWAY DEVICES

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1070.01 Light Pole Foundation, Metal. Revise the fourth paragraph of this Article to read:

“Fully threaded and galvanized anchor rods or stud bolts with washers and nuts shall be furnished with the foundations and shall be according to Article 1006.09. Anchors furnished according to ASTM F 1554 shall be Grade 105 (Grade 725).”

1070.03 Light Tower Anchor Rod Assembly. Revise the second paragraph of this Article to read:

“Top anchor rod nuts for all towers shall be the self-locking type with nylon or steel inserts.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1073. CONTROLLER

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1073.04 Master Controller. Revise Article 1073.04(b)(2) to read:

“(2) In-Cabinet Modem. The controller cabinet shall contain a 56K modem with V.90 or V.92 communications support. The modem shall be NEMA rated and support serial port rates of 300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19,200, 38,400, and 57,600 bps.

The modem shall be configured by the vendor to operate with the master controller. The vendor shall furnish documentation containing modem configuration parameters and specific modem initialization strings required for operation with the master controller.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1073.04(c)(3) to read:

“The master controller shall be capable of being programmed and monitored from a remote site through a computer program running under the latest Microsoft Operating System for a personal computers (PC) either stand alone or a station in a local area network (LAN). The PC shall utilize the latest microprocessor. The programming and monitoring from the remote site shall include the following functions.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1081. MATERIALS FOR PLANTING

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1081.01 Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Seedlings. Revise the first paragraph of this Article to read:

“**1081.01 Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines, and Seedlings.** Trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings shall be according to the current standards adopted by the ANLA.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1082. PREFORMED BEARING PADS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1082.01 Fabric Bearing Pads. Revise the second sentence of the fifth paragraph of this Article to read:

“The thickness of the fabric bearing pads shall be as shown on the plans within a tolerance of \pm ten percent.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1083. ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1083.02 Materials. Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1083.02(b) to read:

“The PTFE resin shall be 100 percent virgin material, premium grade, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 4894 or D 4895.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1095. PAVEMENT MARKINGS

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Add the following Article to this Section:

“1095.09 Modified Urethane Pavement Marking. The modified urethane pavement marking material shall consist of a homogenous blend of modified urethane resins and pigments designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of two components (must be two volumes of Part A to one volume of Part B). No volatile solvent or fillers will be allowed.

- (a) Pigmentation. The pigment content by weight (mass) of Part A shall be determined by low temperature ashing according to ASTM D 3723. The pigment content shall not vary more than \pm two percent from the pigment content of the original qualified paint.

White pigment shall be Titanium Dioxide meeting ASTM D 476 Type II, Rutile.

Yellow pigment shall be Organic Yellow containing no heavy metals.

- (b) Environmental. Upon heating to application temperature, the material shall not exude fumes which are toxic or injurious persons or property when handled according to manufacturer specifications. The modified urethane pavement marking material compositions shall not contain free isocyanate functionality.
- (c) Daylight Reflectance. The daylight directional reflectance of the cured modified urethane material (without reflective media) shall be a minimum of 80 percent (white) and 50 percent (yellow) relative to magnesium oxide when tested using a color spectrophotometer with a 45 degree circumferential / zero degrees geometry, illuminant C, and two degrees observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm. In addition, the color of the yellow modified urethane shall visually match Color Number 33538 of Federal Standard 595a with chromaticity limits as follows:

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.539
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) **Weathering Resistance.** The modified urethane, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) wet film thickness to an aluminum alloy panel (Federal Test Std. No. 141, Method 2013) and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature, shall be subjected to accelerated weathering for 75 hours. The accelerated weathering shall be completed by using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV – condensation type) and tested according to ASTM G 53.

The cycle shall consist of four hours UV exposure at 122 °F (50 °C) and four hours of condensation at 104 °F (40 °C). UVB 313 bulbs shall be used. At the end of the exposure period, the material shall show no substantial change in color or gloss.

- (e) **Drying Time.** The modified urethane material, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) wet film thickness and with the proper saturation of glass beads, shall exhibit a no-tracking time of four minutes or less when tested according to ASTM D 711.
- (f) **Adhesion.** The catalyzed modified urethane pavement marking materials when applied to a 4 x 4 x 2 in. (100 x 100 x 50 mm) concrete block shall have a degree of adhesion which results in a 100 percent concrete failure in the performance of this test.

The concrete block shall be brushed on one side and have a minimum strength of 3500 psi (24,100 kPa). A 2 in. (50 mm) square film of the mixed modified urethane shall be applied to the brushed surface and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature. A 2 in. (50 mm) cube shall be affixed to the surface of the modified urethane by means of an epoxy glue. After the glue has cured for 24 hours, the modified urethane specimen shall be placed on a dynamic testing machine in such a fashion so that the specimen block is in a fixed position and the 2 in. (50 mm) cube (glued to the modified urethane surface) is attached to the dynamometer head. Direct upward pressure shall be slowly applied until the modified urethane system fails. The location of the break and the amount of concrete failure shall be recorded.

- (g) **Hardness.** The modified urethane marking materials, when tested according to ASTM D 2240, shall have a Shore D Hardness greater than 75. Films shall be cast on a rigid substrate at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.40 mm) in thickness and allowed to cure at room temperature for 72 hours before testing.
- (h) **Abrasion.** The abrasion resistance shall be evaluated according to ASTM D 4060 using a Taber Abrader with a 1,000 gram load and CS 17 wheels. The duration of test shall be 1,000 cycles. The loss shall be calculated by difference and be less than 80. The tests shall be run on cured samples of modified urethane material which have been applied at a film thickness of 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.40 mm) to code S-16 stainless steel plates. The films shall be allowed to cure at room temperature for at least 72 hours and not more than 96 hours before testing.

- (i) Tensile. When tested according to ASTM D 638, the modified urethane pavement marking materials shall have an average tensile strength of not less than 6000 psi (41,300 kPa). The Type IV specimens shall be pulled at a rate of 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) per minute by a suitable dynamic testing machine. The samples shall be allowed to cure at 75 °F ± 2 °F (24 °C ± 1 °C) for a minimum of 24 hours and a maximum of 72 hours prior to performing the indicated tests.
- (j) Compressive Strength. When tested according to ASTM D 695, the catalyzed modified urethane pavement marking materials shall have a compressive strength of not less than 12,000 psi (83,000 kPa). The cast sample shall be conditioned at 75 °F ± 2 °F (24 °C ± 1 °C) for a minimum of 72 hours before performing the indicated tests. The rate of compression of these samples shall be no more than 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) per minute.
- (k) Glass Beads. The glass beads shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.04(m) and Article 1095.07 for first drop and second drop glass beads.
- (l) Packaging. The material shall be shipped to the jobsite in substantial containers and shall be plainly marked with the manufacturer's name and address, the name and color of the material, date of manufacture, and batch number.
- (m) Verification. Prior to approval and use of the modified urethane pavement marking materials, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification of an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating these materials meet the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, brand name of modified urethane, and date of manufacture. The certification shall be accompanied by 1 pt (1/2 L) samples each of Part A and Part B. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B.

After approval by the Department, certification by the modified urethane manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. New independent laboratory certified test results and samples for testing by the Department shall be submitted any time the manufacturing process or paint formulation is changed.

- (n) Acceptance samples. Acceptance samples shall consist of 1 pt (1/2 L) samples of Part A and Part B, of each lot of paint. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B. The samples shall be submitted to the Department for testing, together with a manufacturer's certification. The certification shall state the formulation for the lot represented is essentially identical to that used for qualification testing. All acceptance samples will be taken by a representative of the Department. The modified urethane pavement marking materials shall not be used until tests are completed and they have met the requirements as set forth herein.
- (o) Material Retainage. The manufacturer shall retain the test sample for a minimum of 18 months."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1101. GENERAL EQUIPMENT

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1101.10 Pavement Surface Test Equipment. Revise this Article to read:

1101.10 Pavement Surface Test Equipment. Required surface testing and analysis equipment and their jobsite transportation shall be provided by the Contractor.

- (a) 16 ft (5 m) Straightedge. The 16 ft (5 m) straightedge shall consist of a metal I-beam mounted between two wheels spaced 16 ft (5 m) between the axles. Scratcher bolts, which can be easily and accurately adjusted, shall be set at the 1/4, 1/2, and 3/4 points between the axles. A handle suitable for pushing and guiding shall be attached to the straightedge.
- (b) Profile Testing Device. The profile testing device shall have a decal displayed to indicate it has been tested through the Profile Equipment Verification (PEV) Program administered by the Department.
- (1) California Profilograph. The California Profilograph shall be either computerized or manual and have a frame 25 ft (8 m) in length supported upon multiple wheels at either end. The profile shall be recorded from the vertical movement of a wheel attached to the frame at mid point.

The California Profilograph shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations and California Test 526. All calibration traces and calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer for the project file.

- (2) Inertial Profiler. The inertial profiler shall be either an independent device or a system that can be attached to another vehicle using one or two non-contact sensors to measure the pavement profile. The inertial profiler shall be capable of performing a simulation of the California Profilograph to provide results in the Profile Index format.

The inertial profiler shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations. All calibration traces and calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer for the project file.

- (3) Trace Analysis. The Contractor shall reduce/evaluate these traces using a 0.00 in. (0.0 mm) blanking band and determine a Profile Index in in./mile (mm/km) for each section of finished pavement surface. Traces produced using a computerized profile testing device will be evaluated without further reduction. When using a manual profile testing device, the Contractor shall provide an electronic scanner, a computer, and software to reduce the trace. All analysis equipment (electronic scanner, computerized recorder, etc.) shall be able to accept 0.00 in. (0.0 mm) for the blanking band.

All traces from pavement sections tested with the profile testing device shall be recorded on paper with scales of 300:1 longitudinally and 1:1 vertically. Equipment and software settings of the profile testing device and analysis equipment shall be set to those values approved through the PEV Program.

The Engineer may retest the pavement at any time to verify the accuracy of the equipment.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1102. HOT-MIX ASPHALT EQUIPMENT

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. Add the following to Article 1102.01(a):

“(13) Requirements for SMA.

- a. Mineral Filler. When producing SMA, the mineral filler system shall accurately proportion the large amounts of mineral filler required for the mixture. Alteration or adjustment of the current system may be required. Mineral filler shall not be stored in the same silo as collected dust.

Only dust collected during the production of SMA may be returned to the SMA mixture. Any additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material needed to produce the SMA shall be mineral filler meeting the requirements stated herein. Mineral filler shall not be collected dust.

- b. Stabilizing Additive. Adequate dry storage shall be provided for the stabilizing fiber additive. A separate feed system shall be provided to proportion the fiber into the mixture uniformly and in desired quantities. The feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain the correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The proportion of fibers shall be controlled at all times within \pm ten percent of the amount of fibers required. The fiber system shall provide in-process monitoring consisting of either a digital display of output or a printout of the feed-rate, in pounds per minute. Flow indicators or sensing devices for the fiber system shall be provided and interlocked with plant controls so mix production shall be interrupted if fiber introduction fails, or if the output rate is not within the specified tolerances.

1. Batch Plant. Stabilizing additive shall be pneumatically added through a separate inlet directly into the weigh hopper above the pugmill. The addition of fibers shall be timed to occur during the hot aggregate charging of the hopper. Adequate mixing time will be required to ensure proper blending of the aggregate and fiber additive. Both the wet and dry mixing times shall each be increased a minimum of five seconds

beyond the standard mixing time. The actual mixing time increase shall be determined by the Engineer based on individual plant characteristics. If concentrations of mastic (fiber, asphalt binder, and fines) are visible behind the paver, the batch size shall be reduced in ten percent increments until the problem is alleviated.

2. Drum Mix Plant. Stabilizing additive shall be introduced using specialized equipment to mix the asphalt binder with loose fibers at the time of introduction into the drum mixer. This equipment shall be approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure the loose fibers do not become entrained in the exhaust system of the plant.

A manufacturer's representative for the fibers and fiber equipment shall be present for the fiber system calibration and mixture startup and shall be available at all times during production and lay-down of the mix.

- c. Hot-mix Storage. SMA mixtures containing steel slag coarse aggregate or coarse aggregate with absorption ≥ 2.0 percent shall have a combined silo storage time plus haul time not less than 1 1/2 hours.
- d. Production Rate. The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research will establish the maximum production rate for SMA based items such as the plant's ability to (1) add mineral filler consistently within 0.3 percent of the target by total weight of mix and (2) thoroughly disperse the stabilizing additive."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1105. PAVEMENT MARKING EQUIPMENT

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

Add the following Article to this Section:

“1105.04 Modified Urethane. The modified urethane pavement marking compounds shall be applied through equipment specifically designed to precisely meter the two components in the ratio of 2:1 and approved by the manufacturer of the material. The equipment shall produce the required amount of heat at the mixing head and gun tip and maintain those temperatures within the tolerances specified. The equipment shall also have as an integral part of the gun carriage, a high pressure air spray capable of cleaning the pavement immediately prior to the marking application.

The equipment shall be capable of spraying both yellow and white modified urethane, according to the manufacturer's recommended proportions and be mounted on a truck of sufficient size and stability with an adequate power source to produce lines of uniform dimensions and prevent application failure. The truck shall have at least two urethane tanks each of 110 gal (415 L) minimum capacity and shall be equipped with hydraulic systems. It shall be capable of placing stripes on the left and right sides and placing two lines on a three-line system simultaneously with either line in a solid or intermittent pattern, in yellow or white, and applying glass beads by the double drop pressurized bead system. The system shall apply both the first drop glass beads and the second drop glass beads at a rate of 10 lb/gal (1.2 kg/L). The equipment shall be equipped with pressure gauges for each proportioning pump. All guns shall be in full view of operators at all times. The equipment shall have a metering device to register the accumulated installed quantities for each gun, each day. Each vehicle shall include at least one operator who shall be a technical expert in equipment operations and urethane application techniques. Certification of equipment shall be provided at the preconstruction conference.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
SECTION 1106. WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

This Supplemental Specification amends the provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted January 1, 2012 and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superceding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the contract.

1106.02 Devices. Revise the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(c) to read:

“Type I, II, and III Barricades, Vertical Barricades, and Vertical Panels. Barricades and vertical panels shall have alternating white and orange stripes sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width on barricades rails 36 in. (900 mm) or greater in length and 4 in. (100 mm) in width on barricades barricade rails less than 36 in. (900 mm) in length. Type I and Type II Barricades, and Vertical Barricades shall be striped on both sides. Type III Barricades shall be striped on both sides where traffic approaches from either direction. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver.”

Add the following to this Article:

“(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast. The barrier shall meet the requirements of NCHRP Test Level 3 or AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) and be on the Department’s approved list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall meet the requirements of NCHRP Test Level 3 or AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) and be on the Department’s approved list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.

- (m) Detectable Pedestrian Channelizing Barricades. The top and bottom panels shall have alternating white and orange stripes sloping at 45 degrees on the side exposed to pedestrian traffic. Barricade stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width. The predominant color for other barricade components shall be white, orange, or silver.

The top and bottom rails shall be continuous to allow for detection for hand trailing and cane trailing, respectively.

The faces of the barricade rails shall be vertical.

- (n) High Tension Cable Median Barrier. The barrier shall be tested and accepted under the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 for the required test level and be on the Department's approved list. Barriers installed on front slope grades of 1:6 or flatter shall be Test Level 4. Barriers installed on front slope grades steeper than 1:6 but 1:4 or flatter shall be Test Level 3.

The barrier shall include four longitudinal cables, each separated vertically from adjacent cable(s) by a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), and according to the specific acceptance document issued by FHWA. Each cable shall run to a point of anchorage at the terminal without connection to any other cable. The maximum spacing for line posts in the cable barrier system shall be no more than shown in the specific document issued by FHWA, or 15 ft (4.6 m), whichever is less.

The terminals/end anchorages shall be tested and accepted under NCHRP Report 350 Test Level 3 and be on the Department's approved list."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
ADDITIONAL STATE REQUIREMENTS
FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

Effective: February 1, 1969

Revised: January 1, 2014

The following provisions are State of Illinois requirements and are in addition to the Federal requirements contained in FHWA-1273, "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts".

"EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause, the Illinois Human Rights Act, or the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future Contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political sub-divisions or municipal corporations, and the contract may be cancelled or voided in whole or in part, and such other sanctions or penalties may be imposed or remedies invoked as provided by statute or regulation.

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) That it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, marital status, national origin or ancestry, age, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, or an unfavorable discharge from military service; and further that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.
- (2) That, if it hires additional employees in order to perform this contract or any portion hereof, it will determine the availability (according to the Department's Rules and Regulations) of minorities and women in the area(s) from which it may reasonably recruit and it will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in such a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
- (3) That, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, marital status, national origin or ancestry, age, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, or an unfavorable discharge from military service.
- (4) That it will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of

CHECK SHEET #1

the Contractor's obligations under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations. If any such labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the Contractor in its efforts to comply with such Act and Rules and Regulations, the Contractor will promptly so notify the Illinois Department of Human Rights and the contracting agency and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations thereunder.

- (5) That it will submit reports as required by the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Department or the contracting agency, and in all respects comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations.
- (6) That it will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts, and work sites by personnel of the contracting agency and the Illinois Department of Human Rights for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations.
- (7) That it will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every subcontract it awards under which any portion of the contract obligations are undertaken or assumed, so that such provisions will be binding upon such subcontractor. In the same manner as with other provisions of this contract, the Contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by such subcontractors; and further it will promptly notify the contracting agency and the Illinois Department of Human Rights in the event any subcontractor fails or refuses to comply therewith. In addition, the Contractor will not utilize any subcontractor declared by the Illinois Human Rights Commission to be ineligible for contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations."

"STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include each worker's name, address, telephone number, social security number, classification, rate of pay, number of hours worked each day, starting and ending times of work each day, total hours worked each week, itemized deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit payroll records to the Engineer each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted to the Engineer. The submittals shall be on the Department's form SBE 48, or an approved facsimile. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate box ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") checked on the form."

"SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

The requirements of Section VI of FHWA-1273 are hereby made applicable to |
Secondary Road Plan Projects."

CHECK SHEET #2

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACTS
(FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS)

Effective: January 1, 1988

Revised: January 1, 2014

This Special Provision supersedes paragraph VI of FHWA-1273, "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts".

"The Contractor shall not sublet, sell, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of the contract or contracts or any portion thereof, or of his/her right, title, or interest therein, without written consent of the Engineer. In case such consent is given, the Contractor will be permitted to sublet a portion thereof, but shall perform with the Contractor's own organization, work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the total contract cost, except any items designated in the contract as "specialty items" may be performed by subcontract and the cost of any such specialty items so performed by subcontract may be deducted from the total cost before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the Contractor with his/her own organization. Materials purchased or produced by the Contractor must be incorporated into the project by the Contractor's own organization if their cost is to be applied to the 50 percent requirement.

No subcontracts, or transfer of contract, shall in any case release the Contractor of his/her liability under the contract and bonds. All transactions of the Engineer will be with the Contractor. The Contractor shall have a representative on the job at all times when either contract or subcontract work is being performed.

All requests to subcontract shall contain a certification the subcontract agreement exists in writing and physically contains the required Federal and State Equal Employment Opportunity provisions and Labor compliance provisions, including the contract minimum wage requirements. The Contractor shall permit Department or Federal representatives to examine the subcontract agreements upon notice."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
EEO**

Effective: July 21, 1978
Revised: November 18, 1980

The requirements of the following provisions written for federally-assisted construction contracts, including all goals and timetables and affirmative action steps, shall also apply to all State-funded construction contracts awarded by the Illinois Department of Transportation.

Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure
Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246)

1. The offeror's or bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

APPENDIX A

The following goal for female utilization in each construction craft and trade shall apply to all Contractors holding federal and federally-assisted construction contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$10,000. The goal is applicable to the Contractor's total on-site construction workforce, regardless of whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on a federal, federally assisted or nonfederally related construction contract or subcontract.

Area Covered (Statewide)

Goals for Women apply nationwide.

GOAL	Goal (percent)
Female Utilization	6.9

APPENDIX B

Until further notice, the following goals for minority utilization in each construction craft and trade shall apply to all Contractors holding federal or federally-assisted construction contracts and subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 to be performed in the respective geographical areas. The goals are applicable to the Contractor's total on-site construction workforce,

CHECK SHEET #3

regardless of whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on a federal, federally-assisted or nonfederally related construction contract or subcontract.

	<u>Economic Area</u>	Goal (percent)
056	Paducah, KY: Non - SMSA Counties - IL - Hardin, Massac, Pope KY - Ballard, Caldwell, Calloway, Carlisle, Crittenden, Fulton, Graves, Hickman, Livingston, Lyon, McCracken, Marshall	5.2
080	Evansville, IN: Non-SMSA Counties IL - Edwards, Gallatin, Hamilton, Lawrence, Saline, Wabash, White IN - Dubois, Knox, Perry, Pike, Spencer KY - Hancock, Hopkins, McLean, Muhlenberg, Ohio, Union, Webster	3.5
081	Terre Haute, IN: Non-SMSA Counties - IL - Clark, Crawford KY - Parke	2.5
083	Chicago, IL SMSA Counties: 1600 Chicago, IL - IL - Cook, DuPage, Kane Lake, McHenry, Will 3740 Kankakee, IL - IL - Kankakee Non-SMSA Counties - IL - Bureau, DeKalb, Grundy, Iroquois, Kendall, LaSalle, Livingston, Putnam IN - Jasper, Laporte, Newton, Pulaski, Starke	19.6 9.1 18.4
084	Champaign - Urbana, IL: SMSA Counties: 1400 Champaign - Urbana - Rantoul, IL - IL - Champaign Non-SMSA Counties - IL - Coles, Cumberland, Douglas Edgar, Ford, Piatt, Vermilion	7.8 4.8

085	Springfield - Decatur, IL:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	2040 Decatur, IL -	7.6
	IL – Macon	
	7880 Springfield, IL -	4.5
	IL - Menard, Sangamon	
	Non-SMSA Counties	
	IL -Cass, Christian, DeWitt, Logan,	4.0
	Morgan, Moultrie, Scott, Shelby	
086	Quincy, IL:	
	Non-SMSA Counties -	3.1
	IL - Adams, Brown, Pike	
	MO - Lewis, Marion, Pike Rails	
087	Peoria, IL:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	1040 Bloomington - Normal, IL -	2.5
	IL - McLean	
	6120 Peoria, IL -	4.4
	IL - Peoria, Tazewell, Woodford	
	Non-SMSA Counties -	3.3
	IL - Fulton, Knox, McDonough, Marshall,	
	Mason, Schuyler, Stark, Warren	
088	Rockford, IL:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	6880 Rockford, IL -	6.3
	IL - Boone, Winnebago	
	Non-SMSA Counties -	4.6
	IL - Lee, Ogle, Stephenson	
098	Dubuque, IA:	
	Non-SMSA Counties -	0.5
	IL - JoDaviess	
	IA - Atlamakee, Clayton, Delaware,	
	Jackson, Winnesheik	
	WI - Crawford, Grant, Lafayette	
099	Davenport, Rock Island, Moline, IA - IL:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	1960 Davenport, Rock Island, Moline, IA - IL -	4.6
	IL - Henry, Rock Island	
	IA – Scott	
	Non-SMSA Counties -	3.4
	IL - Carroll, Hancock, Henderson,	
	Mercer, Whiteside	
	IA - Clinton, DesMoines, Henry,	
	Lee, Louisa, Muscatine	
	MO – Clark	

CHECK SHEET #3

107	SMSA Counties: 7040 St. Louis, MO - IL -	14.7
	IL - Clinton, Madison, Monroe, St. Clair MO - Franklin, Jefferson, St. Charles, St. Louis, St. Louis City	
	Non-SMSA Counties -	11.4
	IL - Alexander, Bond, Calhoun, Clay, Effingham, Fayette, Franklin, Greene, Jackson, Jasper, Jefferson, Jersey, Johnson, Macoupin, Marion, Montgomery, Perry, Pulaski, Randolph, Richland, Union, Washington, Wayne, Williamson	
	MO - Bollinger, Butler, Cape Girardeau, Carter, Crawford, Dent, Gasconade, Iron, Lincoln, Madison, Maries, Mississippi, Montgomery, Perry, Phelps, Reynolds, Ripley, St. Francois, Ste. Genevieve, Scott, Stoddard, Warren, Washington, Wayne	

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is federal or federally-assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the provisions and specifications set forth in its federally assisted contracts, and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246 and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Illinois Department of Transportation will provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within ten working days of award of any construction contract and/or subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. This notification will list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and

completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.

4. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the entire State of Illinois for the goal set forth in APPENDIX A and the county or counties in which the work is located for the goals set forth in APPENDIX B.

STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT
OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
SPECIFICATIONS (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)

1. As used in these specifications:
 - (a) "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;
 - (b) "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;
 - (c) "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.
 - (d) "Minority" includes:
 - (i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);
 - (ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
 - (iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
 - (iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.
3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individual or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan.

CHECK SHEET #3

Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction Contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal Procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.
5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.
7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
 - a) Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each

CHECK SHEET #3

construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

- b) Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
- c) Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the Union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- d) Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- e) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
- f) Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g) Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff,

CHECK SHEET #3

termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

- h) Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- i) Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship of other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- j) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.
- k) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
- l) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
- m) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- n) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated, except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

- o) Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction Contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female Contractor associations and other business associations.
 - p) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.
- 8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.
- 9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specified minority group of women is underutilized).
- 10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- 11. The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.
- 12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellations of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out

CHECK SHEET #3

such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.
14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade rate of pay and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, Contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.
15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
SPECIFIC EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY RESPONSIBILITIES
NONFEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

Effective: March 20, 1969
Revised: January 1, 1994

1. General

- a. The requirements set forth herein shall constitute the specific affirmative action requirements under this contract and supplement the non-discrimination requirements contained elsewhere in this proposal.
- b. The Contractor shall work with the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) in carrying out Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) obligations and in reviews of activities under the contract.
- c. The Contractor, and all subcontractors holding subcontracts (not including material suppliers) of \$10,000 or more, shall comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO. The Contractor shall include these requirements in every subcontract of \$10,000 or more with such modification of language as is necessary to make them binding on the subcontractor.

2. Equal Employment Opportunity Policy

The Contractor shall accept as operating policy the following statement which is designed to further the provision of EEO to all persons, and to promote the full realization of equal employment opportunity through a positive continuing program: "It is the policy of this Company to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age, or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

3. Equal Employment Opportunity Officer

The Contractor shall designate and make known to IDOT contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active Contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

CHECK SHEET #4

4. Dissemination of Policy

- a. All members of the Contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the Contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
 - (1) Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the Contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
 - (2) All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the Contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the Contractor.
 - (3) All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the Contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority and female employees.
- b. In order to make the Contractor's EEO policy known to all employees, prospective employees, and potential sources of employees, i.e., schools, employment agencies, labor unions (where appropriate), college placement officers, etc., the Contractor shall take the following actions:
 - (1) Notices and posters setting forth the Contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
 - (2) The Contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy shall be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

5. Recruitment

- a. When advertising for employees, the Contractor shall include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer". All such advertisements shall be published in newspapers, or other publications, having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- b. The Contractor shall, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority and female applicants, including, but not limited to, State employment agencies, schools, colleges and minority and female organizations. To meet this requirement, the Contractor shall, identify sources of potential minority and

female employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and female applicants may be referred to the Contractor for employment consideration. In the event the Contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he/she is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the Contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions.

- c. The Contractor shall encourage present employees to refer minority and female applicants for employment by posting appropriate notices or bulletins in areas accessible to all such employees. In addition, information and procedures with regard to referring minority and female applicants shall be discussed with employees.

6. Personnel Actions

Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, will be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

- a. The Contractor shall conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The Contractor shall periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The Contractor shall periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the Contractor shall promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The Contractor shall promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the Contractor in connection with the obligations under this contract, shall attempt to resolve such complaints, and shall take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the Contractor shall inform every complainant of all of the avenues of appeal.

7. Training and Promotion

- a. The Contractor shall assist in locating, qualifying and increasing the skills of minority and female employees and applicants for employment.
- b. Consistent with the Contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the Contractor shall make full use of

CHECK SHEET #4

training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance.

- c. The Contractor shall advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The Contractor shall periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority and female employees and shall encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

8. Unions

If the Contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the Contractor shall use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and females within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the Contractor, either directly or through a Contractor's association acting as agent, shall include the procedures set forth below:

- a. The Contractor shall use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority and female employees for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority and female and employees so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The Contractor shall use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union shall be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or disability.
- c. The Contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union, except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the Contractor, the Contractor shall so certify to IDOT and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the Contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and female referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the Contractor shall, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and females. (The U.S. Department of Labor has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minorities or female employees). In the event the union referral practice prevents the Contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to these Special Provisions, such Contractor shall immediately notify IDOT.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials, and Leasing of Equipment

The Contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

- a. The Contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR Part 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the Contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The Contractor shall use best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from IDOT personnel.
- c. The Contractor shall use his/her best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Records and Reports

The Contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of IDOT.

- a. The records kept by the Contractor shall document the following:
 - (1) the number of minorities, non-minorities and females employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) the progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and females;
 - (3) the progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
 - (4) the progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors, or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.
- b. The Contractor shall submit to IDOT a monthly report every month for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, non-minority and female employees currently engaged in each work classification required by contract work and the number of hours worked. This information is to be reported on Form SBE-956. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the Contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

CHECK SHEET #5

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR REQUIRED PROVISIONS - STATE CONTRACTS

Effective: April 1, 1965
Revised: January 1, 2013

I. SELECTION OF LABOR

The Contractor shall comply with all Illinois statutes pertaining to the selection of labor.

EMPLOYMENT OF ILLINOIS WORKERS DURING PERIODS OF EXCESSIVE UNEMPLOYMENT

Whenever there is a period of excessive unemployment in Illinois, which is defined herein as any month immediately following two consecutive calendar months during which the level of unemployment in the State of Illinois has exceeded five percent as measured by the United States Bureau of Labor Statistics in its monthly publication of employment and unemployment figures, the Contractor shall employ at least 90 percent Illinois laborers. "Illinois laborer" means any person who has resided in Illinois for at least 30 days and intends to become or remain an Illinois resident.

Other laborers may be used when Illinois laborers as defined herein are not available, or are incapable of performing the particular type of work involved, if so certified by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor may place no more than three of his/her regularly employed non-resident executive and technical experts, who do not qualify as Illinois laborers, to do work encompassed by this Contract during period of excessive unemployment.

This provision applies to all labor, whether skilled, semi-skilled, or unskilled, whether manual or non-manual.

II. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the provisions of this Equal Employment Opportunity Clause, the Illinois Human Rights Act or the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future Contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political sub-divisions or municipal corporations, and the contract may be cancelled or voided in whole or in part, and such other sanctions or penalties may be imposed or remedies invoked as provided by statute or regulation.

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

1. That it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, marital status, national origin or ancestry, age, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, or

an unfavorable discharge from military service; and further that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.

2. That, if it hires additional employees in order to perform this contract or any portion hereof, it will determine the availability (in accordance with the Department's Rules and Regulations) of minorities and women in the area(s) from which it may reasonably recruit and it will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in such a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
3. That, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, marital status, national origin or ancestry, age, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, or an unfavorable discharge from military service.
4. That it will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of the Contractor's obligations under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations. If any such labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the Contractor in its efforts to comply with such Act and Rules and Regulations, the Contractor will promptly so notify the Illinois Department of Human Rights and the contracting agency and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations thereunder.
5. That it will submit reports as required by the Illinois Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Department or the contracting agency, and in all respects comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations.
6. That it will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts and work sites by personnel of the contracting agency and the Illinois Department of Human Rights for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations.
7. That it will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every subcontract it awards under which any portion of the contract obligations are undertaken or assumed, so that such provisions will be binding upon such subcontractor. In the same manner as with other provisions of this contract, the Contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by such subcontractors; and further it will promptly notify the contracting agency and the Illinois Department of Human Rights in the event any subcontractor fails or refuses to comply therewith. In addition, the Contractor will not utilize any subcontractor declared by the Commission to be ineligible for contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations.

CHECK SHEET #5

III. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The Contractor shall perform with his/her own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original total contract price, except that any items designated by the State as "Specialty Items" may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such "Specialty Items" so performed may be deducted from the original total contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the Contractor with his/her own organization.
 - a. "His/her own organization" shall be construed to include only worker employed and paid directly by the Contractor and equipment owned or rented by him/her, with or without operators.
 - b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires specialized knowledge, craftsmanship or equipment not ordinarily available in contracting organizations qualified to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. In addition to the 50 percent requirement set forth in paragraph 1 above, the Contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or foreman who is employed by him/her, who has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and who is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work), and (b) such other of his/her own organizational capability and responsibility (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the State highway department contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
3. The Contractor shall not sublet, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of the contract or contracts or any portion thereof, or of his/her right, title or interest therein, without written consent of the Engineer. In case such consent is given, the Contractor will be permitted to sublet a portion thereof, but shall perform with the Contractor's own organization, work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the total contract cost, except that any items designated in the contract as "specialty items" may be performed by subcontract and the cost of any such specialty items so performed by subcontract may be deducted from the total cost before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the Contractor with his/her own organization. Materials purchased or produced by the Contractor must be incorporated into the project by the Contractor's own organization if their cost is to be applied to the 50 percent requirement.

No subcontracts, or transfer of contract, shall in any case release the Contractor of his/her liability under the contract and bonds. All transactions of the Engineer shall be with the Contractor. The Contractor shall have representative on the job at all times when either contract or subcontract work is being performed.

All requests to subcontract shall contain a certification that the subcontract agreement exists in writing and physically contains the required Federal and

State Equal Employment Opportunity provisions and Labor compliance provisions, including the contract minimum wage requirements. The Contractor shall permit Department or Federal representatives to examine the subcontract agreements upon notice.

4. Any items that have been selected as "Specialty Items" for the contract are listed as such in the Special Provisions, bid schedule, or elsewhere in the contract documents.
5. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of, except with the written consent of the State highway department contracting officer, or his/her authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Request for permission to sublet, assign or otherwise dispose of any portion of the contract shall be in writing and accompanied by (a) a showing that the organization which will perform the work is particularly experienced and equipped for such work, and (b) an assurance by the Contractor that the labor standards provisions set forth in this contract shall apply to labor performed on all work encompassed by the request.

IV. COMPLIANCE WITH THE PREVAILING WAGE ACT

1. **Prevailing Wages.** All wages paid by the Contractor and each subcontractor shall be in compliance with The Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130), as amended, except where a prevailing wage violates a federal law, order, or ruling, the rate conforming to the federal law, order, or ruling shall govern. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify each subcontractor of the wage rates set forth in this contract and any revisions thereto. If the Department of Labor revises the wage rates, the Contractor will not be allowed additional compensation on account of said revisions.
2. **Payroll Records.** The Contractor and each subcontractor shall make and keep, for a period of three years from the later of the date of final payment under the contract or completion of the contract, records of the wages paid to his/her workers. The payroll records shall include each worker's name, address, telephone number, social security number, classification, rate of pay, number of hours worked each day, starting and ending times of work each day, total hours worked each week, itemized deductions made, and actual wages paid. Upon seven business days' notice, these records shall be available at a location within the State, during reasonable hours, for inspection by the Department or the Department of Labor; and Federal, State, or local law enforcement agencies and prosecutors.
3. **Submission of Payroll Records.** The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit payroll records to the Engineer each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted to the Engineer. The submittals shall be on the

CHECK SHEET #5

Department's form SBE 48, or an approved facsimile. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate box ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") checked on the form.

Each submittal shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the Contractor or subcontractor, or an officer, employee, or officer thereof, which avers that: (i) he or she has examined the records and such records are true and accurate; (ii) the hourly rate paid to each worker is not less than the general prevailing rate of hourly wages required by the Act; and (iii) the Contractor or subcontractor is aware that filing a payroll record that he/she knows to be false is a Class A misdemeanor.

4. Employee Interviews. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall permit his/her employees to be interviewed on the job, during working hours, by compliance investigators of the Department or the Department of Labor.

V. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to State Financed Construction Contracts and related subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the Equal Opportunity clause).

By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement, as appropriate, the bidder, construction Contractor, subcontractor, or material supplier, as appropriate, certifies that (s)he does not maintain or provide for his/her employees any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and that (s)he does not permit his/her employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. (S)He certifies further that (s)he will not maintain or provide for his/her employees any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and that (s)he will not permit his/her employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. (S)He agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. (S)He agrees that (except where he/she has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors and material suppliers for specific time periods), he/she will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to the award of subcontracts or the consummation of material supply agreements, exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause, and that (s)he will retain such certifications in his/her files.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
ASBESTOS BEARING PAD REMOVAL**

Effective: November 1, 2003

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing asbestos bearing pads.

The Contractor is advised that the existing bearing pads contain asbestos. All necessary precautions shall be taken in removing, handling, transporting and disposing of the bearing pads. Work shall be in conformance with all governing laws, codes, ordinances or other regulations except that, by agreement with IEPA, it shall not be necessary to notify IEPA or to have a person trained in the asbestos requirements on-site for removal and disposal of asbestos bearing pads.

Documentation. The Engineer will keep records of the removal, handling, transportation, and disposal site.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. Prior to removal, the asbestos bearing pads shall be thoroughly wetted.

During handling and transportation, the pads shall be covered with an approved wetting material or contained in such a way as to prevent dust or debris from entering the atmosphere.

The asbestos bearing pads shall be hauled to an approved landfill disposal site.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ASBESTOS BEARING PAD REMOVAL.

CHECK SHEET #7

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
ASBESTOS WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE AND
ASBESTOS HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL

Effective: June 1, 1989
Revised: January 1, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of the existing variable thickness hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surface and all of the asbestos waterproofing membrane system from the bridge deck area or the variable thickness HMA surface containing asbestos shown on the plans, according to the requirements of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications, and the following.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. Complete surface removal is required for the entire deck including the waterproofing membrane system; the removal shall be done in such a manner that the concrete deck or the concrete beams are not damaged.

The Contractor is advised that the waterproofing membrane system or HMA wearing surface contains asbestos. Therefore, he/she shall take all necessary precautions in removing, handling, transporting, and subsequent disposal of all materials removed containing asbestos. All such work shall be in conformance with all governing laws, codes, ordinances, or other regulations.

The asbestos membrane, if present, shall be wet saw-cut and removed.

Grinding or milling the existing wearing surface or the membrane system will not be allowed.

All removed material containing asbestos shall be stockpiled separately from other removed material.

All stockpiled material containing asbestos, shall be hauled to an approved landfill disposal site. This removed material shall be wetted down in the truck and shall be covered with an approved wetting material to prevent debris or dust from entering into the atmosphere.

The Engineer will keep records of removal, stockpiling, trucking, shipping manifest, and the landfill disposal site used.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (ASBESTOS).

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
HAUL ROAD STREAM CROSSINGS, OTHER TEMPORARY
STREAM CROSSINGS, AND IN-STREAM WORK PADS**

Effective: January 2, 1992

Revised: January 1, 1998

Haul Road and Other Temporary Stream Crossings. A temporary low flow structure such as a pipe culvert shall be installed at haul road and other temporary stream crossings. The haul road shall be constructed with materials (i.e., coarse aggregate) meeting the requirements of Article 1004.04 of the Standard Specifications, except, if pit run gravel is used, prior approval of the source may be required by the Engineer. Upon completion of the work, the haul road or other temporary stream crossing shall be removed and the stream channel returned to its original cross section or the cross section called for in the plans.

The Contractor may propose other methods of constructing the stream crossing to the Department of Natural Resources and, if approved by them, the Contractor may proceed with that method.

In-Stream Work Pads. All in-stream work pads shall be constructed with materials (i.e. e., coarse aggregate) meeting the requirements of Article 1004.04 of the Standard Specifications, except, if pit run gravel is used, prior approval of the source may be required by the Engineer. In cases where the work pad will span the stream, a temporary low flow structure such as a pipe culvert shall be installed. Upon completion of the work, the in-stream work pads shall be removed and the stream channel returned to its original cross section or the cross section called for in the plans.

The Contractor may propose other methods of constructing the work pads to the Department of Natural Resources, and if approved by them, the Contractor may proceed with that method.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. Haul Roads and Other Temporary Stream Crossings or In-Stream Work Pads will not be measured or paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the unit cost of the various pay items in the contract.

The salvaged aggregates and pipe culverts used in the Haul Roads and Other Temporary Stream Crossings or In-Stream Work Pads shall remain the property of the Contractor but may be used in construction if approved by the Engineer.

CHECK SHEET #9

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT STAKES EXCEPT FOR BRIDGES

Effective: January 1, 1999

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. The Contractor shall furnish and place construction layout stakes for this project. The Department will provide adequate reference points to the centerline of survey and bench marks as shown in the plans and listed herein. Any additional control points set by the Department will be identified in the field to the Contractor and all field notes will be kept in the office of the Resident Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide field forces, equipment, and material to set all additional stakes for this project, which are needed to establish offset stakes, reference points, and any other horizontal or vertical controls, including supplementary bench marks, necessary to secure a correct layout for the roadway portion of the work. Stakes for line and grade of pavement and/or curb shall be set at sufficient station intervals (not to exceed 50 ft (15 m)) to assure substantial conformance to plan line and grade. The Contractor will not be required to set additional stakes to locate a utility line which is not included as a pay item in the contract nor to determine property lines between private properties.

The Contractor shall be responsible for having the finished work conform to the lines, grades, elevations, and dimensions called for in the plans. Any inspection or checking of the Contractor's layout by the Engineer and the acceptance of all or any part of it shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility to secure the proper dimensions, grades, and elevations of the several parts of the work. The Contractor shall exercise care in the preservation of stakes and bench marks and shall have them reset when any are damaged, lost, displaced, removed, or otherwise obliterated.

Responsibility of the Department.

- (a) The Department will be responsible for all bridge staking as shown on the plans.
- (b) The Department will locate and reference the centerline of all roads and streets, except interchange ramps. The centerline of private entrances and short street intersection returns may not be located or referenced by the Department. Locating and referencing the centerline of survey will consist of establishing and locating the control points of the centerline of surveys as PC's, PT's and as many POT's as are necessary to provide a line of sight.
- (c) Bench marks will be established along the project outside of construction lines not exceeding 1000 ft (300 m) intervals horizontally and 20 ft (6 m) vertically.

CHECK SHEET #9

- (d) Points set for (b) and (c) above will be identified in the field to the Contractor.
- (e) The Department will make random checks of the Contractor's staking to determine if the work is in conformance with the plans. Where the Contractor's work will tie into work that is being or will be done by others, checks will be made to determine if the work is in conformance with the proposed overall grade and horizontal alignment.
- (f) The Department will set all stakes for utility adjustments and for building fences along the right-of-way line by parties other than the Contractor.
- (g) The Department will make all measurements and take all cross sections from which the various pay items will be measured.
- (h) Where the Contractor, in setting construction stakes, discovers discrepancies, the Department will check to determine their nature and make whatever revisions are necessary in the plans, including the recross sectioning of the area involved. Any additional restaking required by the Engineer will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The additional restaking done by the Contractor will be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (i) The Department will accept responsibility for the accuracy of the initial control points as provided herein.
- (j) It is not the responsibility of the Department, except as provided herein, to check the correctness of the Contractor's stakes. Any apparent errors will be immediately called to the Contractor's attention and s(he) will be required to make the necessary correction before the stakes are used for construction purposes. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a copy of any field notes, cut/fill sheets, and layout diagrams produced during the course of the project.
- (k) Where the plan quantities for excavation are to be used as the final pay quantities, the Department will make sufficient checks to determine if the work has been completed in conformance with the plan cross sections.

Responsibility of the Contractor.

- (a) The Contractor shall establish from the given survey points and bench marks all the control points necessary to construct the individual project elements. (S)He shall provide the Engineer adequate control in close proximity to each individual element to allow adequate checking of construction operations. This includes, but is not limited to, line and grade stakes, line and grade nails in form work, and/or filed or etched marks in substantially completed construction work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to tie in centerline control points in order to preserve them during construction operations.
- (b) At the completion of the grading operations, the Contractor shall set stakes at 100 ft (25 m) station intervals along each profile grade line. These stakes will be used for final cross sectioning by the Department.

CHECK SHEET #9

- (c) The Contractor shall locate the right-of-way points for the installation of right-of-way markers. The Contractor shall set all line stakes for the construction of fences by the Contractor.
- (d) All work shall be according to normally accepted self-checking surveying practices. Field notes shall be kept in standard survey field notebooks and those books shall become the property of the Department at the completion of the project. All notes shall be neat, orderly, and in accepted form.

Measurement and Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT STAKES**

Effective: May 1, 1993
Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. The Contractor shall furnish and place construction layout stakes for this project. The Department will provide adequate reference points to the centerline of survey and bench marks as shown in the plans and listed herein. Any additional control points set by the Department will be identified in the field to the Contractor and all field notes will be kept in the office of the Resident Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide field forces, equipment, and material to set all additional stakes for this project, which are needed to establish offset stakes, reference points, and any other horizontal or vertical controls, including supplementary bench marks, necessary to secure a correct layout of the work. Stakes for line and grade of pavement and/or curb shall be set at sufficient station intervals (not to exceed 50 ft (15 m)) to assure substantial conformance to plan line and grade. The Contractor will not be required to set additional stakes to locate a utility line which is not included as a pay item in the contract nor to determine property lines between private properties.

The Contractor shall be responsible for having the finished work conform to the lines, grades, elevations, and dimensions called for in the plans. Any inspection or checking of the Contractor's layout by the Department Engineer and the acceptance of all or any part of it shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility to secure the proper dimensions, grades and elevations of the several parts of the work. The Contractor shall exercise care in the preservation of stakes and bench marks and shall have them reset when any are damaged, lost, displaced, removed, or otherwise obliterated.

Responsibility of the Department.

- (a) The Department will locate and reference the centerline of all roads and streets, except interchange ramps. The centerline of private entrances and short street intersection returns may not be located or referenced by the Department.

Locating and referencing the centerline of survey will consist of establishing and referencing the control points of the centerline of surveys such as PC's, PT's and as many POT's as are necessary to provide a line of sight.

- (b) Bench marks will be established along the project outside of construction lines not exceeding 1000 ft (300 m) intervals horizontally and 20 ft (6 m) vertically.

CHECK SHEET #10

- (c) Stakes set for (a) and (b) above will be identified in the field to the Contractor.
- (d) The Department will make random checks of the Contractor's staking to determine if the work is in conformance with the plans. Where the Contractor's work will tie into work that is being or will be done by others, checks will be made to determine if the work is in conformance with the proposed overall grade and horizontal alignment.
- (e) The Department will set all stakes for utility adjustments and for building fences along the right-of-way line by parties other than the Contractor.
- (f) The Department will make all measurements and take all cross sections from which the various pay items will be measured.
- (g) Where the Contractor, in setting construction stakes, discovers discrepancies, the Department will check to determine their nature and make whatever revisions are necessary in the plans, including the recross sectioning of the area involved. Any additional restaking required by the Engineer will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The additional restaking done by the Contractor will be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (h) The Department will accept responsibility for the accuracy of the initial control points as provided herein.
- (i) It is not the responsibility of the Department, except as provided herein, to check the correctness of the Contractor's stakes; any errors apparent will be immediately called to the Contractor's attention and s(he) shall make the necessary correction before the stakes are used for construction purposes.
- (j) Where the plan quantities for excavation are to be used as the final pay quantities, the Department will make sufficient checks to determine if the work has been completed in conformance with the plan cross sections.

Responsibility of the Contractor.

- (a) The Contractor shall establish from the given survey points and bench marks all the control points necessary to construct the individual project elements. S(he) shall provide the Engineer adequate control in close proximity to each individual element to allow adequate checking of construction operations. This includes, but is not limited to, line and grade stakes, line and grade nails in form work, and/or filed or etched marks in substantially completed construction work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to tie in centerline control points in order to preserve them during construction operations.
- (b) At the completion of the grading operations, the Contractor shall set stakes at 100 ft (25 m) Station intervals along each profile grade line. These stakes will be used for final cross sectioning by the Department.

- (c) The Contractor shall locate the right-of-way points for the installation of right-of-way markers. The Contractor shall set all line stakes for the construction of fences by the Contractor.
- (d) All work shall be according to normally accepted self-checking surveying practices. Field notes shall be kept in standard survey field notebooks and those books shall become the property of the Department at the completion of the project. All notes shall be neat, orderly and in accepted form.
- (e) For highway structure staking, the Contractor shall use diligent care and appropriate accuracy. Points shall be positioned to allow reuse throughout the construction process. Prior to the beginning of construction activities, all structure centerlines and pier lines are to be established by the Contractor and checked by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide a detailed structure layout drawing showing span dimensions, staking lines and offset distances.

Measurement and Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

CHECK SHEET #11

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR USE OF GEOTEXTILE FABRIC FOR RAILROAD CROSSING

Effective: January 1, 1995

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing geotextile fabric for railroad crossings.

Materials. The geotextile fabric shall consist of woven monofilaments or nonwoven filaments of polypropylene, polyester or polyethylene. Nonwoven fabric may be needlepunched, heat bonded, resin-bonded, or combinations thereof. The fabric shall be inert to commonly encountered chemicals, rot proof, dimensionally stable (i.e., fibers must maintain their relative position with respect to each other), resistant to delamination and conform to the following physical properties.

Weight oz/sq yd (g/mm)	10.0 (340) min.	ASTM D 3776
Grab Tensile Strength lb (kN) ^{1/}	250 (1.11) min.	ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation at break %	20 min	ASTM D 4632
Bursting Strength psi (kPa)	350 (2410) min.	ASTM D 3786
Trapezoidal Tear Strength lb (kN)	100 (0.44) min.	ASTM D 4533
Puncture Resistance lb (kN)	130 (0.59) min.	ASTM D 4833
Apparent Opening Size Sieve No.	50-100 (300 µm-150 µm)	ASTM D 4751
U.V. Resistance, Strength Retained %	70 min.	ASTM D 4355

1/ Test samples for grab tensile strength and elongation shall be tested wet.

The supplier shall furnish certified test reports with each shipment of material attesting that the fabric meets the requirements of this specification.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Handling and Storage. Fabric shall be delivered to the job site in such a manner as to facilitate handling and incorporation into the work without damage. In no case shall the fabric be stored exposed to direct sunlight.

Installation. Geotextile fabric shall be placed on existing subgrade cleared of debris and sharp objects to prevent damage to the fabric. All laps shall be a minimum 12 in. (300 mm). The fabric shall not be punctured during compaction of the ballast.

CHECK SHEET #11

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters). The overlap at joints will be measured as a single layer of material.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for GEOTEXTILE FABRIC FOR RAILROAD CROSSING.

CHECK SHEET #12

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
SUBSEALING OF CONCRETE PAVEMENTS**

Effective: November 1, 1984
Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with portland cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fly ash	1010.03
(d) Admixtures	1021
(e) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	1018

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) Grout Plant. The grout plant shall be capable of accurately measuring and proportioning ingredients by volume, weight (mass), or a combination thereof. The mixer shall be capable of producing a consistent and homogeneous mixture free of lumps. Provisions for calibrating the batching or metering equipment and a positive means of monitoring total production including continuity of material delivery shall be provided.
- (b) Grout Pump. The grout pump shall be a positive displacement pump capable of producing 10 to 100 psi (69 to 690 kPa) at the grout packer. If the volume of the grout storage area is 4 cu ft (0.1 cu m) or more it shall be equipped with mixing paddles. The discharge line shall be equipped with a positive cut-off valve at the nozzle end, and a bypass return line for re-circulating the grout into the holding tank or mixer; otherwise, the packer shall be inserted into the grout holding tank and the pump operated to prevent setting or degradation of the grout.
- (c) Drill. The drilling devices shall be capable of drilling the grout injection holes through the pavement, and through the subbase. The equipment shall be in good condition and operated in such a manner that the holes are vertical and sufficiently round to permit sealing by the packer head. Means to monitor the down feed force shall be provided.
- (d) Movement Detectors. The Contractor shall supply equipment to measure slab lift. When used on jointed pavements, the equipment shall be capable of detecting simultaneously the lift of the corners of two adjacent slabs. The

equipment shall have graduations of 0.001 in. (0.025 mm). Two measuring devices shall be provided.

- (e) Pressure Gauge. The pressure gauge, protected from direct contact with grout slurry, shall be mounted in the grout line at the packer head.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. Grout pumping shall not be performed when ambient temperature is below 40 °F (5 °C), or when the subgrade and/or base material is frozen.

Grout pumping shall not be performed after October 31 or prior to April 15 unless approval is given by the Engineer.

Drilling Holes. Grout injection holes shall be drilled in the pattern shown in the plans or as determined by the Engineer. They shall not be larger than 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter, drilled vertically and round, to penetrate 2 to 6 in. (50 to 150 mm) below the subbase material. The downfeed force shall not exceed 200 lb (890 N). Depth of spalling of the pavement underside due to drilling of the concrete pavement shall not exceed 20 percent of the pavement thickness. Three times the bid price for holes drilled will be deducted from the money due the Contractor for each hole determined to be excessively spalled. Inspection holes shall be drilled, as required by the Engineer, to determine if the voids under the pavement have been filled. If the voids have not been filled, grout shall be pumped into the inspection hole as described herein.

Washing Holes. Prior to subsealing, holes shall be washed with water to provide an opening into the void system.

Proportioning Grout. Grout for filling voids beneath pavement shall be composed of portland cement, fly ash, water, and if necessary, admixtures. Grout shall meet the following minimum requirements:

- (a) Minimum cement content of 20 percent of the Absolute Volume of the grout solids.
- (b) Flow cone efflux time shall be 10 to 17 seconds according to ASTM C 939. The field test shall be performed by the Contractor at ambient air temperature at time of placement, and will be witnessed by the Engineer. The test shall be performed a minimum of once a day or when requested by the Engineer.
- (c) Minimum design strength at minimum efflux time shall be 600 psi (4150 kPa) at seven days according to ASTM C 109. The test will be performed by the Engineer and three specimens will be molded a minimum of once a day. Disposable molds with a cover shall be provided.
- (d) An initial set time less than two hours according to ASTM C 266. The field test shall be performed by the Contractor at ambient air temperature at time of placement, and will be witnessed by the Engineer. The test shall be performed as needed to open a lane to traffic.

CHECK SHEET #12

At least three weeks prior to the beginning of this work, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the proposed mixture proportions based on absolute volumes. The submittal shall include independent laboratory testing of the grout showing one day, three day, and seven day strengths, efflux time, time of initial set, and specific gravity of fly ash. Accompanying this submittal shall be sufficient quantities of all mixture components to permit laboratory verification of the grout properties listed herein.

Mixing Grout. Mixed material shall not be held for more than 60 minutes. With permission of the Engineer, grout that has lost fluidity may be re-tempered with mix water one time.

Pumping Grout. An expanding rubber packer or hose connected to the discharge from the plant shall be lowered into the hole. The discharge end of the packer or hose shall not extend below the lower surface of the concrete pavement. Each hole shall be pumped until lift is observed, or material is observed flowing from hole to hole. Movement detectors shall be transported and positioned by the Contractor at each joint and crack to monitor lift. The upward movement of the pavement shall not exceed 0.05 in. (1.2 mm).

Transient pressures (2-3 seconds duration) of no greater than 100 psi (690 kPa) will be permitted to facilitate grout flow. Pumping pressures for void filling shall be no greater than 40 psi (276 kPa).

Water displaced from the void structure by the grout shall be allowed to flow out freely.

The Contractor shall correct subsealing procedures if there is excessive loss of grout through cracks, joints, holes or in the shoulder area. Pay quantities will be reduced by the Engineer accordingly.

Immediately after the grout packer has been removed from the hole, the hole shall be filled with a wooden plug or other approved methods when necessary to prevent grout loss from the hole. These plugs shall remain in place until the grout has set sufficiently to prevent grout escaping from the hole. Plugs driven flush may remain in place until the hole is patched.

Patching Holes. Upon completion of pumping, all drill holes shall be filled with rapid hardening mortar or concrete according to Article 407.10(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Cleaning Pavement. All drill tailings, spilled grout, and other debris shall be cleaned up at the end of each working day or before the lane is opened to traffic. When adjacent lanes are open to traffic, provisions shall be made to prevent grout from encroaching onto the open lane or squirting onto passing vehicles.

Opening to Traffic. The lane in which pumping operations are completed may be opened to traffic 1/2 hour after the initial set of the grout.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) Holes. Holes drilled through the pavement structure, including inspection holes, will be measured for payment as each.
- (b) Grout Material. Grout incorporated into the pavement structure will be measured for payment in cubic feet (cubic meters) (absolute volume) of dry solid material only. Weights (masses) will be converted to dry solid volume using the following formula:

$$V = \frac{Wc}{Gc \times 9.8} + \frac{Wf}{Gf \times 9.8} \left(\frac{Wc}{Gc \times 62.4} + \frac{Wf}{Gf \times 62.4} \right)$$

Where:

- V = Total absolute volume of the dry solids in cu ft (cu m).
 Wc = Weight (mass) of portland cement in lb (kg).
 Gc = Specific gravity of portland cement.
 Wf = Weight (mass) of fly ash in lb (kg).
 Gf = Specific gravity of fly ash.

Water and admixtures will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic foot (cubic meter) for DRY GROUT SOLIDS and at the contract unit price per each for HOLES DRILLED.

CHECK SHEET #13

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE CORRECTION

Effective: November 1, 1987
Revised: January 1, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of milling and planing the existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement to remove wheel lane ruts and leave a pavement surface texture suitable for traffic.

Equipment. The milling machine shall be according to Article 1101.16(a) of the Standard Specifications, except the machine shall be capable of milling an entire lane width in a single pass and it shall load the cuttings into a truck.

The cutting drum and teeth shall be designed to produce the required surface texture. When the teeth become worn so they will not produce the required surface texture, they shall be changed at the same time (as a unit). Occasionally, individual teeth may be changed if they lock up or break, but this method shall not be used to avoid changing the set of teeth as a unit.

The moldboard shall be straight, true, and free of excessive nicks or wear, and it shall be replaced as necessary to uniformly produce the required surface texture.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled and planed surface is not torn, gouged, shoved, or otherwise injured by the grinding operation. Surface tests will be made according to Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall remove any castings in the pavement and cover the holes prior to milling. The Contractor shall mill the amount as shown on the plans at the centerline, except when the milling at the outer edge of the surface exceeds 1 1/2 in. (40 mm); then the Contractor shall reduce the cut at the centerline to provide a maximum cut at the outer edge of the pavement of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm). It may also become necessary to reduce the slope of the crown from 3/16 in./ft (15 mm/m) to 1/8 in./ft (10 mm/m) to maintain a maximum cut at the outer edge of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm).

The cuttings resulting from this operation shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Surface Texture. Each tooth on the cutting drum shall produce a series of discontinuous longitudinal striations. There shall be 16 to 20 striations (tooth marks)

for each tooth for each 6 ft (1.8 m) in the longitudinal dimension, and each striation shall be 1.7 ± 0.2 in. (43 ± 5 mm) in length after the area is planed by the moldboard. Thus the planed length between each pair of striations shall be 2.3 ± 0.2 in. (58 ± 5 mm). There shall be 80 to 96 rows of discontinuous longitudinal striations for each 5 ft (1.5 m) in the transverse dimension. The pattern of striations shall be such that a line connecting striations in adjacent rows shall form approximately a 70 degree skew angle with the roadway centerline. The areas between the striations in both the longitudinal and transverse directions shall be flat-topped and coplanar. The moldboard shall be used to cut this plane, and any time the operation fails to produce this flat plane interspersed with a uniform pattern of discontinuous longitudinal striations, the operation shall be stopped and the cause determined and corrected before recommencing.

Clean-up. After milling and planing a traffic lane, the pavement shall be swept clean with a mechanical broom prior to opening the lane to traffic.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall be according to Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Measured Quantities. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters). Measurement will include variations in depth of cut due to rutting, superelevations, and pavement crown.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE CORRECTION.

CHECK SHEET #14

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PAVEMENT AND SHOULDER RESURFACING

Effective: February 1, 2000
Revised: January 1, 2009

Revise Article 406.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“406.10 Resurfacing Sequence. The resurfacing operations shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) Before paving in a lane, the adjacent lane and its paved shoulder shall be at the same elevation.
- (b) Each lift of resurfacing shall be completed, including paved shoulders, before the next lift is begun.
- (c) Elevation differences between lanes shall be eliminated within twelve calendar days.”

Revise the first sentence of the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a HMA binder and surface course mixture is used on shoulders and is placed simultaneously with the traffic lane as specified in Section 482, the quantity of HMA placed on the traffic lane that will be paid for will be limited to a calculated tonnage based upon actual mat width and length, plan thickness or a revised thickness authorized by the Engineer, and design mix weight per inch (millimeter) of thickness.”

Delete the twelfth paragraph of Article 406.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the sixth paragraph of Article 482.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“On pavement and shoulder resurfacing projects, the resurfacing sequence shall be according to Article 406.10. When the HMA binder and surface course option is used, the shoulders may be placed, at the Contractor’s option, simultaneously with the adjacent traffic lane for both courses, provided the specified density, thickness and cross slope of both the pavement and shoulder can be satisfactorily obtained.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PCC PARTIAL DEPTH HOT-MIX ASPHALT PATCHING**

Effective: January 1, 1998
Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of partial depth removal of the existing portland cement concrete pavement structure and replacement with hot-mix asphalt (HMA).

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Bituminous Material for Prime Coat	406.02
(b) Hot-Mix Asphalt (Note 1)	1030

Note 1. The HMA for partial depth patches shall be a binder or surface mixture of the same type as the proposed resurfacing.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications

Item	Article/Section
(a) Self-Propelled Milling Machine	1101.16
(b) Concrete Saw	442.03(f)
(c) Wheel Saw	442.03(g)
(d) Rollers	442.03
(e) Mechanical Sweeper	1101.03
(f) Air Equipment (Note 1)	

Note 1. The air equipment shall be capable of supplying compressed air at a minimum pressure of 100 psi (690 kPa) and shall have sufficient flow rate to remove all disturbed pavement debris. The equipment shall also be according to ASTM D 4285.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. Disposal of waste materials shall be according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Partial depth removal of the pavement shall be accomplished by the use of a milling machine and/or the wheel saw. The minimum patch dimension shall be 24 x 24 in. (600 x 600 mm). Debris from the milling or wheel saw operation shall be removed from the patch area by air equipment or mechanical sweeper and shall remove all disturbed pavement debris and any loose and/or unsound concrete.

CHECK SHEET #15

Exposed reinforcement shall be removed back to the point where the steel is in contact with sound portland cement concrete. Where high steel is encountered, the depth of milling may be reduced as directed by the Engineer.

When the Engineer determines the exposed pavement will be suitable for a partial depth patch, a bituminous prime coat shall be applied according to Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

The prepared patch shall be filled with HMA with a maximum lift thickness of 3 in. (75 mm). Where more than one lift is needed, the top lift shall be a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) thick. At the option of the Contractor, the 2 in. (50 mm) top layer may be constructed using HMA surface course. The HMA shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Patches opened to traffic which are high or become rough by rutting, shoving, or heaving shall be corrected by trimming off high areas and/or filling depressions. Filled areas shall be rolled again.

When the Engineer determines the exposed pavement will not be suitable for a partial depth patch, or removal is one half or more of the pavement thickness, the Contractor shall remove the remaining portion of the pavement and place a full depth patch according to Section 442 of the Standard Specifications for the Class of full depth patches included in the contract.

Method of Measurement. Partial depth removal of the portland cement concrete pavement will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

HMA for partial depth patching of the portland cement concrete pavement will be measured for payment in tons (metric tons) according to Article 406.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. Partial depth removal of the portland cement concrete pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PARTIAL DEPTH REMOVAL, of the thickness specified.

Partial depth patching will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for PARTIAL DEPTH PATCHING.

When the Engineer determines to convert any partial depth patch to a full depth patch after the partial depth removal of the portland cement concrete pavement has begun, the partial depth removal will be paid for at the contract unit price for PARTIAL DEPTH REMOVAL. The removal for the full depth patch will be considered as included in the appropriate full depth patching pay item.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PATCHING WITH HOT-MIX ASPHALT OVERLAY REMOVAL

Effective: October 1, 1995
Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of removing the hot-mix asphalt (HMA) over areas to be patched, patching, and HMA replacement.

General. The HMA shall be removed as shown on the plans according to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications. After the HMA has been removed, the Engineer will determine if patching is necessary. Areas requiring patching shall be patched according to Section 442 of the Standard Specifications. HMA binder replacement shall be according to Section 406 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. In the event the thickness of the existing pavement in an area to be patched after the surface has been removed or the thickness of the existing overlay differs from the thickness shown on the plans, the Engineer will adjust the patching quantity, for the specific patch type, or HMA overlay removal for the individual patches meeting this requirement as indicated by the following chart. The quantities will be increased when the thickness is greater and decreased when the thickness is less.

% change of thickness	% change of quantity
0 to less than 15	0
15 to less than 20	10
20 to less than 30	15
30 and greater	20

Patching will be measured for payment according to Article 442.10 of the Standard Specifications.

HMA removal over the patches will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters), of the thickness specified.

The HMA binder replacement will be measured for payment in tons (metric tons) according to Article 406.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. The HMA removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT REMOVAL OVER PATCHES, of the thickness specified.

HMA binder replacement will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT REPLACEMENT OVER PATCHES.

Patching will be paid for according to Article 442.11 of the Standard Specifications.

CHECK SHEET #17

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR POLYMER CONCRETE

Effective: August 1, 1995
Revised: January 1, 2011

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, technical assistance, and materials necessary to install the polymer concrete as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Materials. The polymer concrete material shall be a fast setting composite material that may contain aggregate and fibers. It shall be resilient, self-adhering, and water tight. It shall withstand and remain bonded to the surrounding material under repeated impact and thermal cycling. It shall not flow nor become tacky in temperatures up to 130 °F (54 °C). It shall be resistant to ultraviolet radiation, petroleum products and abrasion. It shall be capable of curing at all temperatures above 50 °F (10 °C). Mixing shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. Based on information provided in the material safety data sheet, the Engineer reserves the right to reject the material due to health or safety concerns.

The polymer concrete shall comply with the following requirements:

Property (Test Method)	Material Specification
Compressive Strength (IL Mod. ASTM C 579)	Refer to Illinois Test Method
Direct Shear (IL Test Procedure, "Shear Strength of Bonded Polymer Concrete")	Refer to Illinois Test Method
Freeze-Thaw (ITP 161)	Refer to Illinois Test Method
Salt Scale (IL Mod. ASTM C 672)	Refer to Illinois Test Method
Traffic Bearing Time	4 hours max. @ 70 ± 5 °F (21 ± 3 °C)
Pot Life	5 minutes min. @ 70 ± 5 °F (21 ± 3 °C)
Impact Resistance (IL Mod. ASTM D 2444):	Refer to Illinois Test Method

The Department will maintain an "Approved List of Polymer Concrete".

Equipment. All equipment necessary for proper construction of this work shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the work. Air equipment shall pass the requirements of ASTM D 4285. This test shall be repeated as determined by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

When placing the polymer concrete nosing against concrete, the concrete surface shall be dry. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the nosing. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

- a) **Surface Preparation.** All loose foreign material shall be removed. The substrate shall be structurally sound and sandblasted to be free of all foreign matter, grease, dirt, and laitance along the bottom and the sidewalls for all areas that will be in contact with the polymer concrete. Steel surfaces shall be cleaned to SSPC-SP10 surface preparation. After blast cleaning, the surfaces shall be blown clean of debris using oil-free compressed air at a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The bottom and sides of these areas shall then be primed as recommended by the manufacturer.
- b) **Placement.** The polymer concrete shall be mixed, placed and cured according to the manufacturer's instructions. The materials shall be screeded level when appropriate. The material shall be tack free and firm to the touch before proceeding or opening to traffic as determined by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic feet (cubic meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic foot (cubic meter) for POLYMER CONCRETE.

CHECK SHEET #18

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR PVC PIPELINER

Effective: April 1, 2004
Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of the rehabilitation of sewer lines and conduits 4 to 18 in. (100 to 450 mm) in diameter by the insertion of a folded/formed PVC pipe liner.

Materials. The folded/formed PVC pipe liner shall conform to ASTM F 1871.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. The folded/formed PVC pipe liner shall be installed according to ASTM F 1867. The PVC pipe shall be heated, pressurized, and expanded to conform to the wall of the original conduit forming a new structural pipe-within-a-pipe. Service laterals shall then be reinstated.

Both pre and post installation shall be performed and recorded with a camera having an accurate footage counter which shall display on the monitor the exact distance of the camera from the center line of the starting manhole. A copy of the inspection video shall be provided to the Department.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for FOLDED/FORMED PVC PIPELINER, of the diameter specified.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PIPE UNDERDRAINS**

Effective: September 9, 1987
Revised: January 1, 2007

This work shall be according to Section 601 of the Standard Specifications and Standard 601001, except CA 16 shall be used in lieu of FA 1 or FA 2 for trench backfill. The CA 16 shall be according to Article 1004.05 and Article 1004.01 of the Standard Specifications, except in the table, Coarse Aggregate Gradation, the percent passing the No. 16 (1.18 mm) sieve shall be $4 \pm 4\%$. The trench shall be wrapped using a fabric envelope meeting the requirements of Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications. The fabric encompassing the trench shall be in addition to the fabric required to be placed in direct contact with the pipe.

CHECK SHEET #20

State of Illinois
 Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
 FOR
 GUARDRAIL AND BARRIER WALL DELINEATION**

Effective: December 15, 1993
 Revised: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing reflectorized guardrail markers, bridge rail markers, or barrier wall markers complete with reflectors or reflective faces as specified, and terminal marker post, when specified.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Terminal Marker Post. The posts shall be according to Article 1006.29 of the Standard Specifications for Type C galvanized posts.

Hardware for attaching sign panels to posts shall be stainless steel and be according to Article 1006.29(d) of the Standard Specifications.

- (b) Terminal Markers.

- (1) Direct Applied Reflectorized Terminal Marker. Direct applied reflectorized terminal markers shall be fabricated using Type A or Type AP reflectorized sheeting. All materials used shall be according to Sections 1090 and 1091 of the Standard Specifications.

The sheeting shall be uniform in color throughout and be according to the latest appropriate standard color tolerance chart issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration of through instrumental color testing, the diffuse day color of the reflective material shall be according to Table 1.

TABLE 1
 Color Specification Limits (Daytime)
 Type AP

Color	1		2		3		4		Reflectance Limit Y(%)	
	X	Y	X	Y	X	Y	X	Y	Min.	Max.
Yellow	0.498	0.412	0.557	0.442	0.479	0.520	0.438	0.472	30	45
White	0.303	0.287	0.368	0.353	0.340	0.380	0.274	0.316	50	-

The four pairs of chromaticity coordinates determine the acceptable color in terms of the CIE 1391 standard colorimetric system measured with standard illuminant D 65.

Type AP sheeting shall have the minimum values shown in Table 1091-2 for the type and color of material specified.

Type AP sheeting surface shall exhibit an 85 degree gloss-meter rating of not less than 50 when tested according to ASTM D 523.

The thickness of Type AP sheeting without protective liner shall not be more than 0.025 in. (0.64 mm).

- (2) Post Mounted Reflectorized Terminal Marker. Post mounted reflectorized markers shall be fabricated using a Type I Sign Panel complete with reflectorized sheeting. The reflectorized material shall be Type A or Type AP Sheeting. All materials used shall be according to Sections 1090 and 1091 of the Standard Specifications.

(c) Guardrail and Barrier Wall Markers.

- (1) Type A Reflector Marker. The reflectors shall conform to the requirements of Section 1097 of the Standard Specifications.

The steel mounting bracket utilized for attaching reflectors to guardrail shall be fabricated from 12 gauge (minimum) steel, and galvanized according to AASHTO M 111.

The steel banding utilized for attaching reflectors to bridge rail shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) stainless steel banding.

- (2) Type B Reflector Marker. The reflectors shall be according to Section 1097 of the Standard Specifications.

The lexan mounting bracket shall be made of high impact lexan approved by the Department. The bracket shall be white or brown in color. Brown brackets shall be specified for use with weathering M 222 (M 222M) steel guardrail applications, and white brackets shall be specified for all other applications.

- (3) Type C Reflector Marker. Molded reflective surfaces, when used, shall be according to Section 1097 of the Standard Specifications, except subparagraph (d) shall not apply.

Flexible reflective sheeting faces, when used, shall be fabricated of either a weather resistant sealed microprismatic sheeting or a high-performance reflective sheeting meeting the minimum reflective values for incidence angles of -4 and +30 degrees for Type A sheeting as set forth in Table 1091-2 of the Standard Specifications or the requirements for Type AP sheeting contained herein. The sheeting shall be manufactured by either 3M, Stimonsite, Reflexite, or an approved equivalent. The Contractor shall furnish written documentation from the sheeting manufacturer that the sheeting is approved as being compatible for use as a permanent reflector face. The sheeting shall adhere securely to the bracket at temperatures of -30 °F to +160 °F (-34 °C to +71 °C) and shall not crack when struck at -10 °F (-23 °C).

CHECK SHEET #20

The base material shall be fabricated from high impact thermoplastic, lexan, nylon, or other approved material which shall not shatter or crack under impact at temperatures of -30 °F (-34 °C).

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- (a) Terminal Marker Posts. The posts shall be driven by hand or mechanical means to a minimum depth of 3 ft (900 mm) and installed according to the details shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The top of the post shall be 30 in. (760 mm) above ground. The post shall be protected by a suitable driving cap and if required by the Engineer, the material around the post shall be compacted after driving. The posts shall be vertical and oriented so the face of the terminal marker shall be at 90 degrees to the center line of the adjacent pavement.

Scratching, chipping, or other damage to the post shall be avoided during handling and installation. Chips and scratches may be recoated in the field by a method meeting the coating manufacturer's recommendation, except chips and scratches totaling more than five percent of the surface area of any one post and/or more than five percent of the surface area in 1 ft (300 mm) segment of any one post shall be cause for rejection of the post.

- (b) Terminal Markers.

(1) Direct Applied Reflectorized Terminal Marker. The direct applied reflectorized guardrail terminal markers shall be installed directly on the guardrail nose. The marker shall be installed as shown on the plans and directly to the guardrail terminal end. The surface of the guardrail terminal end shall be cleaned of all contaminants prior to the installation of the terminal marker. The surface shall be cleaned using a 5-8 percent phosphoric acid solution and rinsed with clean water or as recommended by the manufacturer of the direct applied terminal marker sheeting and as approved by the Engineer.

(2) Post Mounted Reflectorized Terminal Marker. Post mounted reflectorized terminal markers shall be installed on terminal marker posts. A minimum of two bolts per post shall be required for reflectorized terminal marker panel attachment.

- (c) Guardrail and Barrier Wall Markers.

(1) Type A Reflector Marker. Type A reflector marker shall be installed on guardrail or bridge rail as shown on the plans. When installed on guardrail, bolts for fastening will be required. The bolt-on guardrail marker shall consist of one or two round prismatic reflectors as specified attached to a steel mounting bracket. The reflector(s) shall be securely fastened to the bracket with an aluminum rivet. When used with "W" section guardrail, it shall be attached by loosening a guardrail bolt, then slipping the slotted bracket under the head of the bolt and retightening the bolt.

Type A Reflective Markers shall be used on oval or circular bridge rails. The marker shall be attached to the bridge rail using stainless steel banding.

The face of the marker shall be vertical and oriented so the reflector face shall be at 90 degrees to the centerline of the guardrail web, or to the centerline of the bridge rail.

- (2) Type B Reflector Marker. Type B reflector marker shall be installed on the concrete barrier wall or guardrail, as shown on the plans, using an adhesive. The direct applied marker shall consist of one or two round prismatic reflectors as specified attached to a lexan mounting bracket. The locations for mounting the markers on barrier walls shall be as directed by the Engineer.

The surface of the guardrail or the barrier/bridge parapet wall to which the marker is to be applied shall be free of foreign matter and any material which would adversely affect the bond of the adhesive. Cleaning of the surfaces shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

An adhesive meeting the reflector unit manufacturer's specifications shall be placed either on the surface or the bottom of the marker in sufficient quantity to ensure complete coverage of the contact area with no voids present and with a slight excess after the marker is pressed firmly in place.

The face of the marker shall be vertical and oriented so the reflector face shall be at 90 degrees to the centerline of the guardrail web, or to the surface of the barrier.

- (3) Type C Reflector Marker. Type C reflector marker shall be installed on concrete barrier wall as shown on the plans. The direct applied barrier wall marker shall consist of one or two reflective surfaces as specified applied to a base fabricated of suitable material.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TERMINAL MARKER-DIRECT APPLIED, TERMINAL MARKER-POST MOUNTED, TERMINAL MARKER POSTS; and GUARDRAIL MARKERS and BARRIER WALL MARKERS of the type specified.

The cost of work and material involved to perform any necessary alterations to the embedment length of the terminal marker post shall be included in the contract unit price bid for Terminal Marker Posts.

CHECK SHEET #21

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR BICYCLE RACKS

Effective: April 1, 1994
Revised: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing bicycle racks.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Steel Pipe. The bicycle rack shall be fabricated from steel pipe, NPS 2, Schedule 40, according to ASTM A 53. The steel pipe shall be a continuous piece as shown on the plans. The steel pipe shall not be welded in sections. Only the base plate shall be welded to the steel pipe.
- (b) Fasteners. Expansion anchors shall be stainless steel mushroom head spikes 1/2 in. (13 mm) diameter x 4 in. (100 mm) long according to ASTM A 193.
- (c) Base Plates. Base plates shall be 3/8 in. (10 mm) thick steel and according to ASTM A 36M (A 36). Base plates shall be galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- (d) Concrete Pad. The pad shall be Class SI, portland cement concrete according to Section 1020 and curing materials shall be according to Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit to the Department the following items before construction begins:

- (a) Bicycle Rack -- shop drawings or product data.
- (b) Fastener -- product data.
- (c) Certifications -- submit manufacturer's certification that the pipe and coatings meet the project specifications.
- (d) Samples -- Three 12 in. (300 mm) long samples of the pipe with finish coat and three fasteners.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Coating of Bicycle Racks. The steel pipe and the base plate shall be coated as specified below. Color of the coating shall be black. The coating shall be applied only after the steel pipe and base plate have been fabricated. The final product shall

not contain cracks in the coating, ripples in the curved areas, nor any damage due to fabrication and or shipping.

- (a) Steel shall be shot blast to near white steel and then an iron phosphate pre-treatment shall be applied.
- (b) Primer shall be a thermosetting epoxy powder coating (Corvel Zinc Gray 13-7004 or approved equal) electrostatically applied and cured six minutes at 250 °F (121 °C). The primer thickness shall be 1.8-10 mils (45-250 µm).
- (c) Topcoat shall be triglycidly isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder coating, electrostatically applied and cured in an oven for 20 minutes at 250 °F (121 °C). The total of all the coatings shall be 8-10 mils (200-250 µm).

Concrete Pad. Prior to construction of a concrete pad, the Engineer will designate the final location, elevation, and dimensions of the pad. Excavation required for the construction of the pad may require removal of existing concrete or asphalt. The excavated area shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. A minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) of CA 6 according to Article 1004.04 of the Standard Specifications shall be placed and compacted. The concrete pad shall be 5 1/2 in. (140 mm) thick. Forming and concrete placement shall be according to Section 420 of the Standard Specifications. The site shall be left in a broom clean condition.

Fastening. The bicycle rack shall be surface mounted on concrete with expansion anchors only after concrete has been cured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BICYCLE RACKS.

CHECK SHEET #22

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR TEMPORARY MODULAR GLARE SCREEN SYSTEM

Effective: January 1, 2000
Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining a temporary modular glare screen system on top of temporary barrier.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Specifications. The base unit and blades shall be supplied from the same manufacturer.

The maximum length and width of the modular base units shall equal the dimensions of the top of the individual temporary concrete barrier sections.

The glare screen blades shall be FHWA highway green in color and made of impact resistant, non-metallic, high-density plastic material. The blades shall have a height from 24 to 30 in. (600 to 750 mm) and a width from 6 to 9 in. (150 to 225 mm). The same sized blades shall be used throughout the project.

- (b) Producers. The following modular glare screen systems shall be used:

- (1) Modular Guidance System
Carsonite International
605 Bob Gifford Blvd.
Early Branch, SC 29916
Phone: (800) 648-7974
- (2) Safe-Hit Glare Screen
Safe-Hit Corporation
35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1100
Chicago, IL 60601
Phone: (800) 537-8958
- (3) FlexStake Glare Screen
FlexStake, Inc.
2150 Andrea Lane
Ft. Myers, FL 33912
Phone: (800) 348-9839

Installation. The temporary modular glare screen system shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions such that it is centered along the top of the concrete barrier and does not extend over the joints between the concrete barrier

sections. The glare screen blades shall be installed so the combination of blade width and spacing provide for a minimum 22 degree sight cut-off angle.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place, along the centerline of the modular glare screen system.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for MODULAR GLARE SCREEN SYSTEM.

CHECK SHEET #23

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNALS**

Effective: August 1, 2003
Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. At the Contractor's option, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be used in place of temporary bridge traffic signals. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Traffic Signal Head	1078
(b) Electric Cable	1076.04
(c) Controller	1073
(d) Controller Cabinet.....	1074.03
(e) Detector Loop	1079

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.

All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 ft (5 m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 ft (2.4 m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.

The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.

As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable or radio communication equipment. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.

The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C).

When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c) of the Standard Specifications.

CHECK SHEET #24

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
WORK ZONE PUBLIC INFORMATION SIGNS

Effective: September 1, 2002
Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing work zone public information signs.

Camera-ready artwork for the signs will be provided to sign manufacturing companies upon request by contacting the Central Bureau of Operations at 217-782-2076. The sign number is W21-I116-6048.

Freeways/Expressways. These signs are required on freeways and expressways. The signs shall be erected as shown on Highway Standard 701400 and according to Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications.

All Other Routes. These signs shall be used on other routes when specified on the plans. They shall be erected in pairs midway between the first and second warning signs.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the Standard.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
NIGHT TIME INSPECTION OF ROADWAY LIGHTING**

Effective: May 1, 1996

The Contractor shall provide traffic control and protection for the night time inspection of the roadway lighting as shown in the contract. Any fixtures found not to be aimed to provide optimum lighting on the roadway during the night time inspection shall be re-aimed to optimum during the inspection. Any work necessary for re-aiming will not be paid for separately but, shall be included in the cost of the highway lighting bid items.

CHECK SHEET #26

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
ENGLISH SUBSTITUTION OF METRIC BOLTS**

Effective: July 1, 1996

This special provision consists of giving the Contractor the option of replacing metric size bolts with English size bolts.

For ASTM A 325M, the following substitutions will be allowed:

Metric Bolt Diameter, mm	English Substitution Diameter, in.
M16	5/8
M22	7/8
M27	1-1/8
M30	1-1/4

A 3/4 in. diameter bolt may be substituted for a M20 bolt only on connections for straight multi-girder systems, detailed with over-sized holes.

For ASTM A 307, the following substitutions will be allowed:

Metric Bolt Diameter, mm	English Substitution Diameter, in.
M24	1
M30	1-1/4
M36	1-1/2
M48	2
M64	2-1/2

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
ENGLISH SUBSTITUTION OF METRIC REINFORCEMENT BARS

Effective: April 1, 1996
Revised: January 1, 2011

Description. This special provision consists of giving the Contractor the option of replacing metric reinforcement bars as shown on the plans with English size reinforcement bars or metric size bars which have been soft converted. Soft Conversion is an exact conversion to the nearest millimeter.

Reinforcement for Structures. A metric reinforcement bar shown on the plans may be replaced bar for bar with the next size English bar or soft converted metric reinforcement bar of equal or greater cross-sectional area. The exception is the #5 English bar or #16 soft converted metric bar may be substituted bar for bar for the #15 metric bar shown on the plans.

For slab bridges and slabs of culverts, re-evaluation of the slab design will be required prior to any reinforcement bar substitutions. The Contractor shall submit the design to the Bridge Office for approval.

Metric Size Shown on the Plans	Area sq mm
#10	100
#15	200
#20	300
#25	500
#30	700
#35	1000
#45	1500

English Size	Metric Size Soft Converted (ASTM A 706 m)	Area sq mm
#4	#13	129
#5	#16	199
#7	#22	387
#8	#25	510
#10	#32	819
#11	#36	1006
#18	#57	2581

Reinforcement for Pavement. For English substitution of metric bars in pavements and appurtenances the Contractor may use the given English sizes shown on the Standards or metric size bars which have been soft converted, as shown in this specification.

Basis of Payment. No additional payment will be made for any additional weight of steel furnished in substituting English size reinforcement bars or metric size reinforcement which have been soft converted for metric bars shown on the plans.

CHECK SHEET #28

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
CALCIUM CHLORIDE ACCELERATOR FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Effective: January 1, 2001
Revised: January 1, 2013

When using Class PP-2 concrete in Class A, B, or C patches, the Contractor may substitute a calcium chloride accelerator for the non-chloride accelerator.

State of Illinois
 Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
 FOR
 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE INLAY OR OVERLAY
 FOR PAVEMENTS**

Effective: November 1, 2008
 Revised: January 1, 2013

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a portland cement concrete inlay or overlay of an existing HMA surfaced pavement.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Synthetic Fibers (Note 2)	
(c) Protective Coat	1023.01

Note 1. Class PV concrete shall be used, except the cement factor for central mixed concrete shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). A cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(9) of the Standard Specifications will be permitted, but shall not exceed a maximum 0.30 cwt/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). CA 5 shall not be used and CA 7 may only be used for overlays that are a minimum of 4.5 in. (113 mm) thick. The Class PV concrete shall have a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 14 days.

Note 2. Synthetic fibers shall be Type III according to ASTM C 1116. The synthetic fiber shall be a monofilament or bundled monofilament with a minimum length of 1.0 in. (25 mm) and a maximum length of 2 1/2 in. (63 mm), and shall have a maximum aspect ratio (length divided by the equivalent diameter of the fiber) of 150. The quantity of synthetic fiber(s) added to the concrete mixture shall be sufficient to have a residual strength ratio ($R_{150,3}$) of 20.0 percent according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1609. The maximum dosage rate shall not exceed 5.0 lb/cu yd (3.0 kg/cu m), unless the manufacturer can demonstrate through a field demonstration that the concrete mixture will be workable and fiber clumping is not a problem as determined by the Engineer.

The synthetic fibers shall be added to the concrete and mixed per the manufacturer's recommendation.

The Department will maintain an "Approved List of Synthetic Fibers", which will include the minimum required dosage rate. For the minimum required fiber dosage rate based on the Illinois Modified ASTM C 1609 test, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by the AASHTO Materials

CHECK SHEET #29

Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show results of tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal. When the test result is more than seven years old, the manufacturer shall submit retest results prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 420.03 of the Standard Specifications, except the mechanical saw used for cutting joints shall be equipped with an upcutting blade and a restricting skid plate to prevent spalling of the finished saw cut.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Preparation of Existing Pavement. The area to be overlaid shall be milled as shown on the plans. When patching is required, the patches shall be milled or their surface given a rough texture.

When detector loops are required, the loops shall be Type I or Type II according to Section 886 of the Standard Specifications. The detector loops shall be installed into the milled surface prior to cleaning.

Following milling, the surface shall be cleaned as follows.

- (a) Inlay/Overlay Plan Thickness less than 5 in. (125 mm). The surface shall be pressure washed with water at 2,000 psi (13,800 kPa) minimum.
- (b) Inlay/Overlay Plan Thickness of 5 in. (125 mm) or greater. The surface shall be cleaned with a mechanical broom, compressed air, or water.

The prepared surface shall meet the approval of the Engineer prior to proceeding with the work.

Forms and Form Setting. This work shall be according to Article 420.06 of the Standard Specifications, except wood forms of a height equal to the proposed inlay or overlay thickness may be used. Shims or wedges may be used to raise the forms to the specified plan elevation.

Treatment of Structures in the Pavement. Pavement round-outs shall be used at structures in the pavement. This work shall be as shown on the plans.

Placing. This work shall be according to Article 420.07 of the Standard Specifications, except standing water on the existing pavement surface shall be removed prior to concrete placement.

Final Strike Off, Consolidation, and Finishing. This work shall be according to Article 420.09 of the Standard Specifications, except when a Type B final finish is specified the artificial turf drag shall be replaced with a rough broom finish struck perpendicular to the direction of traffic flow. The rough broom finish shall be performed over the entire surface including tooled joints.

Joints. Joints shall be constructed at the locations and spacing shown on the plans. Field adjustments to the transverse joint locations will be permitted provided no transverse joint exceeds the planned spacing by more than ten percent.

The joints shall be mechanically sawed or hand tooled to 1/4 the depth of the inlay or overlay, and shall be a minimum 1/8 in. (3 mm) and a maximum 1/4 in. (6 mm) wide. Hand tooled joints may be used on mainline pavement when the posted speed limit is less than or equal to 40 mph, and on other locations as approved by the Engineer. Sawed joints shall be constructed as soon as the concrete will support the weight of the saw and operator without disturbing the final finish. Hand tooled joints shall be edged with an edging tool having a 1/8 in. (3 mm) radius. Care shall be taken to minimize displacement of the finished surface.

Opening to Traffic. The road shall be opened to traffic according to Article 420.13 of the Standard Specifications, except curing may be discontinued and the pavement opened to traffic when a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi (3800 kPa) or a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) is attained.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 420.19 of the Standard Specifications.

Detector loops, when required, will be measured for payment according to Article 886.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE INLAY or PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE OVERLAY, of the thickness specified.

Protective coat will be paid for according to Article 420.20 of the Standard Specifications.

Detector loops, when required, will be paid for according to according to Article 886.06 of the Standard Specifications.

CHECK SHEET #30

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR QUALITY CONTROL OF CONCRETE MIXTURES AT THE PLANT

Effective: August 1, 2000
Revised: January 1, 2014

Description. This Special Provision specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor at the plant, for portland cement concrete mixtures, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Schedule C.

Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing, as required in Schedule A.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer at the beginning of each construction season or each 12 month period. Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" forms BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09.

The Engineer shall have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

Plant/Delivery Trucks. The concrete plant and delivery trucks shall be approved according to the Department's Policy Memorandum "Approval of Concrete Plants and Delivery Trucks".

Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan, Part 2, to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material at the plant. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement. The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

Plant Quality Control by Contractor. At the plant, the Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications.

- (a) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. A Quality Control (QC) Manager will not be required. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

A Concrete Tester may provide assistance with sampling and testing, and shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician.

- (b) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Schedule A.

CHECK SHEET #30

Plant Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples at the plant. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing is indicated in Schedule B.

- (a) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will not be considered extreme if within the following limits:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
Slump	0.75 in. (20 mm)
Air Content	0.9%
Aggregate Gradation	See "Guideline for Sample Comparison" in Appendix "A" of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

- (b) Test Results and Specification Limits. Split sample and independent sample testing shall be as follows.
- (1) Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits, and the other party is within specifications limits; immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength test result is a failure, and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:
- The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.
 - The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
 - The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, plant slump, and plant air content: if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to a., b., or c., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. If the mixture has already been placed, the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to a., b., or c.

- (2) Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, plant slump, and plant air content, if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. If the mixture has already been placed, the material will be considered unacceptable.

Jobsite Acceptance Testing by the Engineer. The Engineer will perform acceptance testing at the jobsite for slump, air content, and strength.

Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:

- (a) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
- (b) Comparison of the Engineer's jobsite acceptance test results with specification limits, using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.
- (c) Validation of Contractor plant quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
- (d) Comparison of the Engineer's plant quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (a), (b), (c), and (d).

Documentation. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or

CHECK SHEET #30

appropriate Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form BMPR MI504 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed Form BMPR MI504 is required to authorize payment by the Engineer, for applicable pay items.

The Engineer will be responsible for completing form BMPR MI654 and form BMPR MI655.

Basis of Payment. Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various types of concrete mixtures required to construct the work items included in the contract.

SCHEDULE A

CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING - DOUBLE A			
Item	Test	Frequency	IL Modified AASHTO IL Modified ASTM, or Illinois Test Procedure ^{1/}
Aggregates (Arriving at Plant)	Gradation ^{2/}	As needed to check source for each gradation number	ITP 2, ITP 11, ITP 27, and ITP 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Gradation ^{2/}	2500 cu yd (1900 cu m) for each gradation number ^{3/}	ITP 2, ITP 11, ITP 27, and ITP 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Moisture ^{4/} : Fine Aggregate	Once per week for moisture sensor, otherwise daily for each gradation number	Flask, Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or ITP 255
	Moisture ^{4/} : Coarse Aggregate	As needed to control production for each gradation number	Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or ITP 255
Mixture ^{5/}	Slump Air Content Unit Weight / Yield Slump Flow (SCC) Visual Stability Index (SCC) J-Ring (SCC) ^{6/} L-Box (SCC) ^{6/} Temperature	As needed to control production	R60 and T 119 R60 and T 152 or T 196 R60 and T 121 ITP SCC-1 and ITP SCC-2 ITP SCC-1 and ITP SCC-2 ITP SCC-1 and ITP SCC-3 ITP SCC-1 and ITP SCC-4 R60 and ASTM C 1064
Mixture (CLSM) ^{7/}	Flow Air Content Temperature	As needed to control production	ITP 307

- 1/ Refer to the Department’s “Manual of Test Procedures for Materials”.
- 2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.
- 3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum, unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test.

One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour, unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.

- 4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form (BMPR PCCW01) shall be completed, when applicable.

CHECK SHEET #30

5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO R 60, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318.

The Contractor may also perform other available self-consolidating concrete (SCC) tests at the plant to control mixture production.

6/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for plant sampling and testing.

7/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to ITP 307.

SCHEDULE B

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency ^{1/}
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump, and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING ^{2/}		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency ^{1/}
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant.
	Slump, Air Content, Slump Flow (SCC), Visual Stability Index (SCC), J-Ring (SCC), and L-Box (SCC)	As determined by the Engineer.

1/ The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.

2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.

SCHEDULE C

IDOT CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE
DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (*)
- (e) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09)(*)
- (f) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (*)
- (g) Field/Lab Gradations (BMPR MI504) (*)
- (h) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (*)
- (i) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (*)
- (j) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (*)
- (k) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (*)
- (l) Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures (*)
- (m) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

* Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" for more information.

CHECK SHEET #31

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES

Effective: April 1, 1992
Revised: January 1, 2014

Add the following to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications:

“1020.16 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures. This Article specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor for concrete mixtures (except Class PC and PS concrete), cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule D.

A Level I Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete testing.

A Level II Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete proportioning.

A Level III Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete mix design.

A Concrete Tester shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with concrete testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving aggregate production and mixtures.

Mixture Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving mixtures.

Gradation Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with gradation testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

- (a) Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Private Laboratory Requirements for Construction Materials Testing or Mix Design". Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" forms BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09.

Test equipment used to determine compressive or flexural strength shall be calibrated each 12 month period by an independent agency, using calibration equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Contractor shall have the calibration documentation available at the test equipment location.

The Engineer will have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

- (b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement. The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

- (c) Quality Control by Contractor. The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects

CHECK SHEET #31

and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits, or to resolve test result differences with the Engineer. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03.

- (1) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control (QC) Manager who will have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. The jobsite and plant personnel shall be able to contact the QC Manager by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The QC Manager shall visit the jobsite a minimum of once a week. A visit shall be performed the day of a bridge deck pour, the day a non-routine mixture is placed as determined by the Engineer, or the day a plant is anticipated to produce more than 1000 cu yd (765 cu m). Any of the three required visits may be used to meet the once per week minimum requirement.

The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level I PCC Technician shall be provided at the jobsite during mixture production and placement, and may supervise concurrent pours on the project. For concurrent pours, a minimum of one Concrete Tester shall be required at each pour location. If the Level I PCC Technician is at one of the pour locations, a Concrete Tester is still required at the same location. Each Concrete Tester shall be able to contact the Level I PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer. A single Level I PCC Technician shall not supervise concurrent pours for multiple contracts.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the

Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

For a mixture which is produced and placed with a mobile portland cement concrete plant as defined in Article 1103.04, a Level II PCC Technician shall be provided. The Level II PCC Technician shall be present at all times during mixture production and placement. However, the Level II PCC Technician may request to be available if operations are satisfactory. Approval shall be obtained from the Engineer, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

A Concrete Tester, Mixture Aggregate Technician, and Aggregate Technician may provide assistance with sampling and testing. A Gradation Technician may provide assistance with testing. A Concrete Tester shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician. A Gradation Technician shall be supervised by a Level II PCC Technician, Mixture Aggregate Technician, or Aggregate Technician.

- (2) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g) Schedule A.
- (3) Required Field Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the jobsite to control the production of a mixture, and to comply with specifications for placement. For standard curing, after initial curing, and for strength testing, the location shall be approved by the Engineer. The required minimum Contractor jobsite sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule B.
- (d) Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing are indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule C.
- (1) Strength Testing. For strength testing, Article 1020.09 shall apply, except the Contractor and Engineer strength specimens may be placed in the same field curing box for initial curing and may be cured in the same water storage tank for final curing.

CHECK SHEET #31

- (2) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will be considered reasonable if within the following limits:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
Slump	0.75 in. (20 mm)
Air Content	0.9%
Compressive Strength	900 psi (6200 kPa)
Flexural Strength	90 psi (620 kPa)
Slump Flow (Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
J-Ring (SCC)	1.5 in. (40 mm)
L-Box (SCC)	10 %
Hardened Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
Dynamic Segregation Index (SCC)	1.0 %
Flow (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Strength (CLSM)	40 psi (275 kPa)
Aggregate Gradation	See "Guideline for Sample Comparison" in Appendix "A" of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

- (3) Test Results and Specification Limits.
- a. Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits and the other party is within specification limits, immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength or hardened visual stability index test result is a failure and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:
1. The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.

2. The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
3. The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content, jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, and jobsite flow (CLSM), if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed, or if a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to items 1., 2., and 3.

- b. Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content, jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, jobsite flow (CLSM), if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits, and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed or the Engineer obtains a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result, the material will be considered unacceptable.
- (e) Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:
- (1) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
 - (2) Validation of Contractor quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.

CHECK SHEET #31

- (3) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (1), (2), or (3).

- (f) Documentation.

- (1) Records. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or appropriate Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, the subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form BMPR MI504, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed form BMPR MI504, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 are required to authorize payment by the Engineer for applicable pay items.

- (2) Delivery Truck Ticket. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket or in a bound hardback field book: initial revolution counter reading (final reading optional) at the jobsite, if the mixture is truck-mixed; time discharged at the jobsite; total amount of each admixture added at the jobsite; and total amount of water added at the jobsite.
- (g) Basis of Payment and Schedules. Quality Control/Quality Assurance of portland cement concrete mixtures will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various concrete contract items.

SCHEDULE A

CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING			
Item	Test	Frequency	IL Modified AASHTO, IL Modified ASTM, or Illinois Test Procedure ^{1/}
Aggregates (Arriving at Plant)	Gradation ^{2/}	As needed to check source for each gradation number	ITP 2, ITP 11, ITP 27, and ITP 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Gradation ^{2/}	2500 cu yd (1900 cu m) for each gradation number ^{3/}	ITP 2, ITP 11, ITP 27, and ITP 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Moisture ^{4/} : Fine Aggregate	Once per week for moisture sensor, otherwise daily for each gradation number	Flask, Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or ITP 255
	Moisture ^{4/} : Coarse Aggregate	As needed to control production for each gradation number	Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or ITP 255
Mixture ^{5/}	Slump Air Content Unit Weight / Yield Slump Flow (SCC) Visual Stability Index (SCC) J-Ring (SCC) ^{6/} L-Box (SCC) ^{6/} Temperature	As needed to control production	R 60 and T 119 R 60 and T 152 or T 196 R 60 and T 121 ITP SCC-1 and ITP SCC-2 ITP SCC-1 and ITP SCC-2 ITP SCC-1 and ITP SCC-3 ITP SCC-1 and ITP SCC-4 R 60 and ASTM C 1064
Mixture (CLSM) ^{7/}	Flow Air Content Temperature	As needed to control production	ITP 307

- 1/ Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials".
- 2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.
- 3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum, unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test.
- One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour, unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form (BMPR PCCW01) shall be completed, when applicable.

CHECK SHEET #31

- 5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO R 60, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318.

The Contractor may also perform other available self-consolidating concrete (SCC) tests at the plant to control mixture production.

- 6/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for plant sampling and testing.

- 7/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to ITP 307.

SCHEDULE B

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING ^{1/}			
Item	Measured Property	Random Sample Testing Frequency per Mix Design and per Plant ^{2/}	IL Modified AASHTO, IL Modified ASTM, or Illinois Test Procedure
Pavement, Shoulder, Base Course, Base Course Widening, Driveway Pavement, Railroad Crossing, Cement Aggregate Mixture II	Slump ^{3/ 4/}	1 per 500 cu yd (400 cu m) or minimum 1/day	R 60 and T 119
	Air Content ^{3/ 5/ 6/}	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	R 60 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/}	1 per 1250 cu yd (1000 cu m) or minimum 1/day	R 60, T 22 and T 23 or R 60, T 177 and T 23
Bridge Approach Slab ^{9/} , Bridge Deck ^{9/} , Bridge Deck Overlay ^{9/} , Superstructure ^{9/} , Substructure, Culvert, Miscellaneous Drainage Structures, Retaining Wall, Building Wall, Drilled Shaft Pile & Encasement Footing, Foundation, Pavement Patching, Structural Repairs	Slump ^{3/ 4/}	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	R 60 and T 119
	Air Content ^{3/ 5/ 6/}	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	R 60 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/}	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	R 60, T 22 and T 23 or R 60, T 177 and T 23
Seal Coat	Slump ^{3/}	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	R 60 and T 119
	Air Content ^{3/ 5/ 6/}	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day when air is entrained	R 60 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/}	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	R 60, T 22 and T 23 or R 60, T 177 and T 23

CHECK SHEET #31

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING ^{1/}			
Curb, Gutter, Median, Barrier, Sidewalk, Slope Wall, Paved Ditch, Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat ^{10/} , Miscellaneous Items, Incidental Items	Slump ^{3/ 4/}	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	R 60 and T 119
	Air Content ^{3/ 5/ 6/}	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	R 60 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/}	1 per 400 cu yd (300 cu m) or minimum 1/day	R 60, T 22 and T 23 or R 60, T 177 and T 23
Items Using Self- Consolidating Concrete	Slump Flow ^{3/} VSI ^{3/} J-Ring ^{3/ 11/} L-Box ^{3/ 11/}	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's slump	ITP SCC-1 & ITP SCC-2 ITP SCC-1 & ITP SCC-2 ITP SCC-1 & ITP SCC-3 ITP SCC-1 & ITP SCC-4
	HVSI ^{12/}	Minimum 1/day at start of production for that day	ITP SCC-1 and ITP SCC-6
	Dynamic Segregation Index (DSI)	Minimum 1/week at start of production for that week	ITP SCC-1 and ITP SCC-8 (Option C)
	Air Content ^{3/ 5/ 6/}	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's air content	ITP SCC-1 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength ^{7/ 8/} or Flexural Strength ^{7/ 8/}	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's strength	ITP SCC-1, T 22 and T 23 or ITP SCC-1, T 177 and T 23
All	Temperature ^{3/}	As needed to control production	R 60 and ASTM C 1064
Controlled Low- Strength Material (CLSM)	Flow, Air Content, Compressive Strength (28-day) ^{13/} , and Temperature	First truck load delivered and as needed to control production thereafter	ITP 307

1/ Sampling and testing of small quantities of curb, gutter, median, barrier, sidewalk, slope wall, paved ditch, miscellaneous items, and incidental items may be waived by the Engineer, if requested by the Contractor. However, quality control personnel are still required according to Article 1020.16(c)(1). The Contractor shall also provide recent evidence that similar material has been found to be satisfactory under normal sampling and testing

procedures. The total quantity that may be waived for testing shall not exceed 100 cu yd (76 cu m) per contract.

If the Contractor's or Engineer's test result for any jobsite mixture test is not within the specification limits, all subsequent truck loads delivered shall be tested by the Contractor until the problem is corrected.

- 2/ If one mix design is being used for several construction items during a day's production, one testing frequency may be selected to include all items. The construction items shall have the same slump, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. For self-consolidating concrete, the construction items shall have the same slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. The frequency selected shall equal or exceed the testing required for the construction item.

One sufficiently sized sample shall be taken to perform the required test(s). Random numbers shall be determined according to the Department's "Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete". The Engineer will provide random sample locations.

- 3/ The temperature, slump, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. For self-consolidating concrete, the temperature, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring or L-Box, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. Unless a random sample is required for the first truck load, testing the first truck load does not satisfy random sampling requirements.
- 4/ The slump random sample testing frequency shall be a minimum 1/day for a construction item which is slipformed.
- 5/ If a pump or conveyor is used for placement, a correction factor shall be established to allow for a loss of air content during transport. The first three truck loads delivered shall be tested, before and after transport by the pump or conveyor, to establish the correction factor. Once the correction is determined, it shall be re-checked after an additional 50 cu yd (38 cu m) is pumped, or an additional 100 cu yd (76 cu m) is transported by conveyor. This shall continue throughout the pour. If the re-check indicates the correction factor has changed, a minimum of two truckloads is required to re-establish the correction factor. The correction factor shall also be re-established when significant changes in temperature, distance, pump or conveyor arrangement, and other factors have occurred. If the correction factor is greater than 3.0 percent, the Contractor shall take corrective action to reduce the loss of air content during transport by the pump or conveyor. The Contractor shall record all air content test results, correction factors, and corrected air contents. The corrected air content shall be reported on form BMPR MI654.
- 6/ If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content test result is within the specification limits, and 0.2 percent or closer to either limit, the next truck load delivered shall be tested by the Contractor. For example, if the specified air content range is 5.0 to 8.0 percent and the test result is 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 7.8, 7.9, or 8.0 percent, the next truck shall be tested by the Contractor.

CHECK SHEET #31

- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of at least two cylinder or two beam breaks for field tests.
- 8/ In addition to the strength test, a slump test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. For self-consolidating concrete, a slump flow test, visual stability index test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample as the strength test. For mixtures pumped or conveyed, the Contractor shall sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO R 60.
- 9/ The air content test will be required for each delivered truck load.
- 10/ For fabric formed concrete revetment mat, the slump test is not required and the flexural strength test is not applicable.
- 11/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for jobsite sampling and testing.
- 12/ In addition to the hardened visual stability index (HVS) test, a slump flow test, visual stability index (VSI) test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The Contractor shall retain all hardened visual stability index cut cylinder specimens until the Engineer notifies the Contractor that the specimens may be discarded.
- 13/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1019.04. In addition to the strength test, a flow test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The strength test may be waived by the Engineer if future removal of the material is not a concern.

SCHEDULE C

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency ^{1/}
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump, Air Content, Slump Flow, Visual Stability Index, J-Ring, L-Box, Hardened Visual Stability Index, Dynamic Segregation Index, and Strength	As determined by the Engineer.
	Flow, Air Content, Strength (28-day), and Dynamic Cone Penetration for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING ^{2/}		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency ^{1/}
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant.
	Slump, Air Content, Slump Flow (SCC), Visual Stability Index (SCC), J-Ring (SCC), and L-Box (SCC)	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump, Air Content ^{3/} , Slump Flow, Visual Stability Index, J-Ring and L-Box	At the beginning of the project, the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Hardened Visual Stability Index	As determined by the Engineer.
	Dynamic Segregation Index	As determined by the Engineer.
	Strength	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Flow, Air Content, and Strength (28-day) for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer.

CHECK SHEET #31

- 1/ The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.
- 2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.
- 3/ Before transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant. After transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant.

SCHEDULE D

CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (*)
- (e) Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete (*)
- (f) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09) (*)
- (g) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (*)
- (h) Field/Lab Gradations (BMPR MI504) (*)
- (i) Concrete Air, Slump and Quantity (BMPR MI654) (*)
- (j) P.C. Concrete Strengths (BMPR MI655) (*)
- (k) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (*)
- (l) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (*)
- (m) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (*)
- (n) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (*)
- (o) Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures (*)
- (p) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

* Refer to Appendix C of the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" for more information.

CHECK SHEET #32

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR DIGITAL TERRAIN MODELING FOR EARTHWORK CALCULATIONS

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 202.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(b) Measured Quantities. Earth and rock excavation will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in their original positions. The volumes will be computed by the method of average end areas using before and after cross sections; or by the method of digital terrain modeling using before and after total station surveys. The volume of any unstable or unsuitable material removed will be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters).

In rock excavation, the Contractor shall strip ledge rock of overburden so that necessary survey shots for measurement may be taken. Vertical measurements shall extend from the surface of the rock to an elevation not more than 6 in. (150 mm) below the subgrade of the proposed pavement structure, as shown on the plans, or to the bottom of the rock where that point is above the subgrade of the proposed pavement structure. Horizontal measurements shall extend not more than 6 in. (150 mm) beyond the slope lines fixed by the Engineer for the work. Boulders and rocks 1/2 cu yd (0.5 cu m) or more in volume will be measured individually and the volume computed from average dimensions taken in three directions.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 204.07 of the Standard Specifications to read.

“**204.07 Method of Measurement.** Borrow excavation will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in its original position. The volume will be computed by the method of average end areas using before and after cross sections; or by the method of digital terrain modeling using before and after total station surveys.”

Revise the embankment definition of Article 204.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Embankment = the volume of fill in its final position computed by the method of average end areas or digital terrain modeling. Both methods will be based upon the existing ground line as shown on the plans, except as noted in (1) and (2) below;”

Revise Article 207.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**207.04 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in tons (metric tons) according to Article 311.08(b), or in cubic yards (cubic meters)

compacted in place and the volume computed by the method of average end areas or digital terrain modeling by total station measurement.”

Revise the second sentence of the second paragraph of Article 211.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The volume will be computed by the method of average end areas or digital terrain modeling by total station measurement.”

CHECK SHEET #33

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE – BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT**

Effective: January 1, 2009
Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a single bituminous surface treatment (A-1).

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Seal Coat Aggregate (Note 1)	1003, 1004.03
(b) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. The seal coat aggregate shall be either fine or coarse aggregate.

When fine aggregate is used, it shall be stone sand, wet bottom boiler slag, slag sand, or steel slag sand. The aggregate quality shall be Class C. The aggregate gradation shall be FA 1 (Special), FA 4 (Special), or FA 22 as specified on the plans and shall meet the following.

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS						
Grad. No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
	3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)	No. 8 (2.36 mm)	No. 16 (1.18 mm)	No. 40 (425 µm)	No. 200 (75 µm)
FA 1 (Special)	100	90 ± 10	62.5 ± 17.5	32.5 ± 7.5	7.5 ± 7.5	1.5 ± 1
FA 4 (Special)	100	--	--	2 ± 2	--	1.5 ± 1
FA 22	100	*	*	8 ± 8	--	2 ± 2

* For the fine aggregate gradation FA 22, the aggregate producer shall set the midpoint percent passing, and the Department will apply a range of ± 10 percent. The midpoint shall not be changed without Department approval.

When coarse aggregate is used, it shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, wet bottom boiler slag, crushed slag, crushed sandstone, or crushed steel slag. The aggregate quality shall be Class C and the deleterious chert count shall be no more than 25.0 percent by weight (mass) as determined by the ITP 203. The aggregate gradation shall be CA 15, CA 16, or CA 20 as specified on the plans.

CHECK SHEET #34

Note 2. The bituminous material shall be either a CRSP or an HFP polymer modified emulsified asphalt meeting the requirements of Article 1032.06(f)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Self-Propelled Pneumatic-Tired Roller (Note 1)	1101.01
(b) Mechanical Sweeper (Note 2)	1101.03
(c) Aggregate Spreaders (Note 3)	1102.04
(d) Pressure Distributor (Note 4)	1102.05
(e) Heating Equipment	1102.07

Note 1. There shall be a minimum of two rollers, with the final number of rollers determined by the rollers' abilities to maintain proper spacing with the aggregate spreader as directed by the Engineer.

Note 2. The mechanical sweeper shall be power driven and self-propelled with the broom located between the axles. The mechanical sweeper shall not use a cantilever-mounted broom and the broom rotation shall not be operated by forward movement.

Note 3. The aggregate spreader shall be a self-propelled mechanical type with the receiving hopper in the rear and shall pull the aggregate truck. The spreader shall be fitted with an automated system which provides positive interconnected control of the aggregate flow with the forward speed of the spreader. The automated system shall provide uniform and consistent aggregate application at the rate specified.

The Engineer will check the spread roll of the aggregate spreader for straightness each day before operations begin. Should the surface of the spread roll vary off a straight line along its longitudinal dimension by more than 1/16 in. (1.5 mm), the Engineer will inspect the application of aggregate for corrugations and, should these occur, the machine shall be repaired or replaced. The forward speed of the spreader during calibration shall be the same as is to be used during construction. The equipment required for aggregate spreader calibration may consist of several sheets of canvas, each being exactly 1 sq yd (0.8 sq m), and a weight scale. By making several runs at different gate openings over the sheets of canvas, placed to cover the full width applied by the spreader, and carefully measuring the aggregate on each canvas sheet, the gate opening at the pre-established speed required to apply aggregate at the specified rate may be determined.

Note 4. The pressure distributor shall have a minimum capacity of 3000 gal (11,500 L). The application rate control shall be automated and shall control the application rate regardless of ground speed or spray bar width. The computer shall have the capability of recording the application rate, gallons sprayed, square yards, and feet traveled. The pressure distributor shall be capable of maintaining the asphalt emulsion at the specified temperature. The spray bar nozzles shall produce a uniform triple lap application fan spray, and the shutoff shall be instantaneous, with no dripping. The

pressure distributor shall be capable of maintaining the specified application rate within ± 0.015 gal/sq yd (± 0.070 L/sq m) for each load. The spray-bar nozzles shall be turned to make the same angle with the longitudinal axis of the spray bar as recommended by the manufacturer.

Application rates shall be determined by the procedures listed in ASTM D 2995, except the sample may be taken on three 8 x 12 in. (200 x 300 mm) metal plates. The three plates shall be positioned as directed by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Weather Limitations. This work shall be done between May 1 and August 31. Bituminous materials shall be applied only when the temperature of the air in the shade is above 55 °F (13 °C). No work shall be started if local conditions indicate that rain is imminent.

This work may be done between September 1 and September 15 provided both of the following conditions are met:

- (a) The temperature of the air in the shade is above 70 °F (20 °C) and the temperature of the surface to which the asphalt will be applied is 70 °F (20 °C) or above, and
- (b) The National Weather Service forecast for the area does not show any rain or any temperatures below 55 °F (13 °C) for the day the work is to be done or for the following five days.

Repair and Preparation of Base or Existing Surface. The base or existing surface shall be prepared according to Section 358 of the Standard Specifications.

Calibration. The working day prior to starting construction, the pressure distributor and aggregate spreader shall be calibrated and adjusted according to the manufacturer's recommendations. At least three days prior to starting the work the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for the equipment to be used. All calibrations and adjustments shall be made in the presence of the Engineer on a level surface at a location approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain proper calibration and adjustment of the equipment and the Engineer reserves the right to check application rates as the work progresses. Should the equipment fail to consistently apply the specified rates, the work shall be stopped and the Contractor shall recalibrate and readjust the equipment.

Application Rates. Based upon the aggregate gradation to be used, the Contractor shall determine the application rates of bituminous material and seal coat aggregate. The application rates along with the seal coat gradations shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of work. Application rates shall be according to the following table for the aggregate type shown on the plans, and shall result in aggregate embedment between 50 and 70 percent behind the roller. Changes in the application rate of greater than 15 percent shall be resubmitted to the Engineer for approval.

CHECK SHEET #34

Aggregate Type	Bituminous Material Rate	Aggregate Rate
CA 15	0.38 – 0.46 gal/sq yd (1.7 – 2.1 L/sq m)	22 – 30 lb/sq yd (12 – 16 kg/sq m)
CA 16	0.36 – 0.40 gal/sq yd (1.6 – 1.8 L/sq m)	18 – 26 lb/sq yd (8 – 14 kg/sq m)
CA 20	0.36 – 0.40 gal/sq yd (1.6 – 1.8 L/sq m)	18 – 26 lb/sq yd (8 – 14 kg/sq m)
FA 1 (Special)	0.26 – 0.30 gal/sq yd (1.2 – 1.4 L/sq m)	16 – 20 lb/sq yd (9 – 11 kg/sq m)
FA 4 (Special)	0.28 – 0.36 gal/sq yd (1.3 – 1.6 L/sq m)	18 – 24 lb/sq yd (10 – 13 kg/sq m)
FA 22	0.32 – 0.40 gal/sq yd (1.5 – 1.8 L/sq m)	15 – 22 lb/sq yd (8 – 12 kg/sq m)

Preparation of Bituminous Material. The temperature of the bituminous material at the time of application shall be such that it will spray uniformly without clogging the spraying nozzles and shall be applied within the temperature ranges of 150 – 190 °F (65 – 90 °C).

Preparation of Aggregate. The aggregate shall be stockpiled near the jobsite according to Article 1003.01(e) or 1004.01(e) of the Standard Specifications. The aggregate used shall contain no free moisture. Slightly damp aggregate may be used with the approval of the Engineer.

Application of Bituminous Material. The bituminous material shall be applied with a pressure distributor. The entire length of the spray bar shall be set at the height above the surface recommended by the manufacturer for even distribution of the bituminous material.

The distributor shall be operated in a manner such that missing or overlapping of transverse joints will be avoided. To prevent overlapping of successive applications of bituminous material at transverse joints, heavy paper shall be spread over the previously applied bituminous material and aggregates. In order to obtain a uniform application of the bituminous material, the distributor shall be traveling at the speed required for the specified rate of application when the spray bar crosses the paper.

Adjacent construction, such as concrete pavement, curb and gutter, bridge floors, raised reflective pavement markers, and bridge handrails, shall be protected by shields, covers or other means. If bituminous material is applied to adjacent construction, the Contractor shall remove such material to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The emulsified asphalt shall not be applied when the wind conditions will inhibit uniform coverage from the fans of asphalt being applied.

Application of Aggregates. The seal coat aggregates shall be spread evenly with an aggregate spreader over the entire surface being treated. When treating one-half of the pavement width at a time, an inside strip of uncovered emulsified asphalt 3 in. (75 mm) wide shall be left during construction of the first half to provide center joint overlap when the second half of the treatment is placed. In all cases, the aggregate

shall be applied ahead of the truck or spreader wheels. Hand spreading will be permitted only when approved by the Engineer and, when so permitted, the aggregate shall be spread uniformly and at the approximate rate specified. Any ridges of aggregate left by the aggregate spreader shall be smoothed out with hand brooms immediately behind the aggregate spreader.

All equipment involved in the work shall operate as close to each other as practical. The aggregate shall cover the asphalt emulsion within 30 seconds of applications. At no time shall the aggregate spreader trail the pressure distributor by more than 150 ft (45 m) to ensure proper asphalt/aggregate adhesion.

Each aggregate truck shall be equipped with a suitable hitch for connection to the aggregate spreader while unloading. The trucks shall avoid contact between the truck body or bed and the aggregate spreader. The body or bed of the truck shall be modified, if necessary, to empty cleanly and completely into the receiving hopper of the aggregate spreader. No aggregate shall be allowed to spill onto the road surface when the truck is emptying into this hopper.

The aggregate shall be rolled following spreading. A maximum time of five minutes will be allowed between the spreading of aggregate and completion of the initial rolling of the aggregate. The rollers will proceed in a longitudinal direction at a speed less than or equal to 5 mph (8 km/h). Each roller will travel over the aggregate a minimum of two times. The entire surface shall be rolled immediately with a self-propelled pneumatic-tired roller. Rolling shall proceed in a longitudinal direction beginning at the edges and progressing toward the center, overlapping on successive trips by at least 1/2 the width of the roller. The aggregate shall then be rolled with a separate pneumatic-tired roller until the aggregate is properly seated in the bituminous material.

The Contractor shall use the appropriate sweeping equipment to perform an initial sweeping after a minimum of two hours curing and not less than one hour before sunset on the day the bituminous surface treatment is placed. The initial sweeping shall remove excess aggregate by lightly sweeping each pavement lane. The sweeping shall be sufficient to prevent migration of loose aggregate back onto any part of the pavement.

The Contractor shall sweep the pavement surface as needed to remove excess aggregate.

Opening to Traffic. The road shall be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(c)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. The bituminous surface treatment will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters). The width for measurement will be the top width of the bituminous surface treatment as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT (PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE).

CHECK SHEET #34

When provided as a payment item, the preparation of the existing surface will be measured and paid for as specified in Section 358 of the Standard Specifications. If not provided as a payment item, preparation of existing surface will be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE – CAPE SEAL**

Effective: January 1, 2009
Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a single bituminous surface treatment (A-1) and a micro-surfacing on existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surfaces.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) A-1 Surface Treatment. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(1) Seal Coat Aggregate (Note 1)	1003, 1004.03
(2) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. The seal coat aggregate shall be either fine or coarse aggregate.

When fine aggregate is used, it shall be stone sand, wet bottom boiler slag, slag sand, or steel slag sand. The aggregate quality shall be Class C. The aggregate gradation shall be FA 1 (Special), FA 4 (Special), or FA 22 as specified on the plans and shall meet the following.

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS						
Grad. No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
	3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)	No. 8 (2.36 mm)	No. 16 (1.18 mm)	No. 40 (125 µm)	No. 200 (75 µm)
FA 1 (Special)	100	90 ± 10	62.5 ± 17.5	32.5 ± 7.5	7.5 ± 7.5	1.5 ± 1
FA 4 (Special)	100	--	--	2 ± 2	--	1.5 ± 1
FA 22	100	*	*	8 ± 8	--	2 ± 2

* For the fine aggregate gradation FA 22, the aggregate producer shall set the midpoint percent passing, and the Department will apply a range of ± 10 percent. The midpoint shall not be changed without Department approval.

When coarse aggregate is used, it shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, wet bottom boiler slag, crushed slag, crushed sandstone, or crushed steel slag. The aggregate quality shall be Class C and the deleterious chert count shall be no more than 25.0 percent by weight (mass) as determined by the Illinois Test Procedure 203. The

CHECK SHEET #35

aggregate gradation shall be CA 15, CA 16, or CA 20 as specified on the plans.

Note 2. The bituminous material shall be either a CRSP or an HFP polymer modified emulsified asphalt meeting the requirements of Article 1032.06(f)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

- (b) Micro-Surfacing. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(1) Mineral Filler (Note 1)	1001
(2) Water	1002
(3) Coarse Aggregate (Note 2)	1004.03
(4) Latex-Modified Emulsified Asphalt (Note 3)	
(5) Additives (Note 4)	

Note 1. The mineral filler shall be Type 1 portland cement.

Note 2. The coarse aggregate material shall be selected from the table in Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications based upon the friction aggregate mixture specified. The quality of the aggregate shall be Class B and the gradation shall be as shown in the table below.

Sieve Size	% Passing
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	100
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	95 ± 5
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	77 ± 13
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	57 ± 13
No. 30 (600 µm)	35 ± 10
No. 50 (330 µm)	19 ± 6
No. 100 (150 µm)	15 ± 6
No. 200 (75 µm)	10 ± 5

To assure the material is totally crushed, 100 percent of the parent aggregate shall be larger than the largest stone in the gradation to be used.

The blending, alternate use, and/or substitutions of aggregates from different sources for use in this work will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer. Any blending shall be by interlocked mechanical feeders. The blending shall be uniform, compatible with the other components of the mix, and the equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.

If blending aggregates, the blend shall have a washed gradation performed every other day or a minimum of three tests per week. Testing shall be completed before the aggregate receives final

acceptance for use in the mix. All gradation tests shall be conducted according to the aggregate gradation control system (AGCS).

Aggregates shall be screened at the stockpile prior to delivery to the paving machine to remove oversized material or contaminants.

Note 3. CSS-1h Latex Modified Emulsified Asphalt. The emulsified asphalt shall be a quick-traffic latex modified asphalt emulsion containing a minimum of 3.0 percent latex solids by weight of asphalt binder. The latex shall be milled or blended into the emulsifier solution prior to the emulsification process. The CSS-1h latex modified emulsified asphalt shall be according to the following.

Test (AASHTO T 59)	Result
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, 77 °F (25 °C), SFS	20-100
Storage Stability Test, 24 hours, %	1 max.
Particle Charge Test	Positive
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), retained on sieve, %	0.10 max.
Distillation Test, Residue from distillation test to 347 ± 9 °F (175 ± 5 °C), %	62 min.

Tests on residue from distillation	Result
Penetration, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 grams, 5 seconds, (AASHTO T 49), dmm	40-90
Ductility, 77 °F (25 °C), 50 mm/min, (AASHTO T 51), mm	400 min.
Solubility in trichloroethylene, (AASHTO T 44), %	97.5 min.
Softening Point, (AASHTO T 53), °F (°C)	135 (57) min.
Absolute Viscosity, 140 °F (60 °C), (AASHTO T 202), Poises (Pa · sec)	8,000 (800) min.

Note 4. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

- (c) Crack/Joint Sealant. The crack/joint sealant shall be a fiber-modified asphalt binder mixed at the jobsite or premixed.
 - (1) Jobsite-Mixed Sealant. The sealant shall consist of an asphalt binder and fibers, and be according to the following.
 - a. Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall be PG 58-28, PG 58-22, or PG 64-22 and meet the requirements of Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications.

CHECK SHEET #35

- b. Fibers. Fibers shall be short cut polypropylene fibers meeting the properties listed below. The fiber may be accepted on certification from the manufacturer that it meets the specified requirements.

Property	Value
Length, in. (mm)	0.3 - 0.5 (8 - 12)
Denier	13-16
Crimps	None
Tensile Strength, min., psi (kPa)	40,000 (275,000)
Specific Gravity (typical)	0.91
Moisture Regain @ 70 °F (21 °C) and 65% RH (typical), %	0.1

- c. Percent Fibers. The sealant shall contain a minimum of 8.0 percent of fibers by weight (mass).
- d. Sealant Heating. The sealant shall be heated in the kettle at temperatures between 255 and 285 °F (124 and 141 °C).
- (2) Premixed Sealant. The sealant shall be packaged and consist of an asphalt binder, fibers, and other modifiers meeting the following requirements. The sealant and its components may be accepted on certification from the manufacturer that it meets the specified requirements.

- a. Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall be PG 64-22 and meet the requirements of Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- b. Fibers. Fibers shall be short cut polyester fibers meeting the following.

Property	Value
Length, in. (mm)	0.25 ± 0.02 (6.3 ± 0.5)
Denier	3 - 6
Crimps	None
Tensile Strength, min., psi (kPa)	70,000 (482,000)
Specific Gravity (typical)	1.32 - 1.40
Elongation at Break, %	35 - 38
Melt Temperature, °F (°C)	475 - 490 (246 - 254)

- c. Percent Fibers. The sealant shall contain 5.0 ± 0.5 percent of fibers by weight (mass).

The sealant, in its final form, shall meet the following requirements when sampled and heated to the manufacturer's recommended maximum heating temperature according to ASTM D 5167.

Test	Value
Cone Penetration @ 77 °F (25 °C), ASTM D 5329	10 - 35 dmm
Softening Point, ASTM D 36	175 °F (79 °C) min.
Maximum Heating Temperature	400°F (204 °C)
Application Temperature	350°F (177 °C) min.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) A-1 Surface Treatment. Equipment shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(1) Self-Propelled Pneumatic-Tired Roller (Note 1)	1101.01
(2) Mechanical Sweeper (Note 2)	1101.03
(3) Aggregate Spreaders (Note 3)	1102.04
(4) Pressure Distributor (Note 4)	1102.05
(5) Heating Equipment	1102.07

Note 1. There shall be a minimum of two rollers, with the final number of rollers determined by the rollers' abilities to maintain proper spacing with the aggregate spreader as directed by the Engineer.

Note 2. The mechanical sweeper shall be power driven and self-propelled with the broom located between the axles. The mechanical sweeper shall not use a cantilever-mounted broom and the broom rotation shall not be operated by forward movement.

Note 3. The aggregate spreader shall be a self-propelled mechanical type with the receiving hopper in the rear and shall pull the aggregate truck. The spreader shall be fitted with an automated system which provides positive interconnected control of the aggregate flow with the forward speed of the spreader. The automated system shall provide uniform and consistent aggregate application at the rate specified.

The Engineer will check the spread roll of the aggregate spreader for straightness each day before operations begin. Should the surface of the spread roll vary off a straight line along its longitudinal dimension by more than 1/16 in. (1.5 mm), the Engineer will inspect the application of aggregate for corrugations and, should these occur, the machine shall be repaired or replaced. The forward speed of the spreader during calibration shall be the same as is to be used during construction. The equipment required for aggregate spreader calibration may consist of several sheets of canvas, each being exactly 1 sq yd (0.8 sq m), and a weight scale. By making several runs at different gate openings over the sheets of canvas, placed to cover the full width applied by the spreader, and carefully measuring the aggregate on each canvas sheet, the gate opening at the pre-established speed required to apply aggregate at the specified rate may be determined.

CHECK SHEET #35

Note 4. The pressure distributor shall have a minimum capacity of 3000 gal (11,500 L). The application rate control shall be automated and shall control the application rate regardless of ground speed or spray bar width. The computer shall have the capability of recording the application rate, gallons sprayed, square yards, and feet traveled. The pressure distributor shall be capable of maintaining the asphalt emulsion at the specified temperature. The spray bar nozzles shall produce a uniform triple lap application fan spray, and the shutoff shall be instantaneous, with no dripping. The pressure distributor shall be capable of maintaining the specified application rate within ± 0.015 gal/sq yd (± 0.070 L/sq m) for each load. The spray-bar nozzles shall be turned to make the same angle with the longitudinal axis of the spray bar as recommended by the manufacturer.

Application rates shall be determined by the procedures listed in ASTM D 2995, except the sample may be taken on three 8 x 12 in. (200 x 300 mm) metal plates. The three plates shall be positioned as directed by the Engineer.

(b) Micro-Surfacing. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (1) Micro-Surfacing Mixing Machine. The machine shall be either a continuous (self-loading) machine or a non-continuous (self-contained) machine depending on the size of the project as described below. Both types of machines shall have sufficient storage capacity for aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, control additive and water to maintain an adequate supply to the proportioning controls. The mixing unit shall be able to accurately deliver and proportion the aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, control setting additive, and water to a revolving multi-blade, double-shafted mixer.

Machines that are the continuous (self-loading) type shall be an automatic-sequenced, self-propelled, continuous-flow mixing unit able to discharge the mixed product on a continuous-flow basis. The machine shall be equipped to allow the operator to have full control of the forward and reverse speeds during applications of the material and be equipped with opposite-side driver stations to assist in alignment.

Non-continuous (self-contained) machines will be allowed on projects with a length of 2 lane-miles (3.2 lane-km) or less. For mainline paving, the Contractor shall have at least three self-contained machines in continuous operation to ensure appropriate production rates. Self-contained machines will also be allowed on shoulders, ramps, short applications as bridge decks, or where the material can be placed in a single loading capacity of the machine.

Each mixing unit to be used in the performance of the work shall be calibrated in the presence of the Engineer prior to construction. Each new or different aggregate requires a new calibration. Previous calibration documentation covering the exact materials to be used may be acceptable, provided that no more than 30 days have lapsed. The

documentation shall include an individual calibration of each material at various settings, which can be related to the machine metering devices. Prior to the calibration process, portable scales used to calibrate the mixing machine for emulsion and aggregate shall be checked with 25 lb and 50 lb weights, respectively. Results from the standard weight checks shall be furnished to the Engineer. No machine will be allowed to work on the project until the calibration has been completed and/or accepted.

- (2) Micro-Surfacing Spreader. The mixture shall be agitated and spread uniformly in the surfacing box by means of twin-shafted paddles or spiral augers fixed in the spreader box. A front seal shall be provided to insure no loss of the mixture at the road contact point. The rear seal shall act as a final strike-off and shall be adjustable. The spreader box and rear strike-off shall be so designed and operated that a uniform consistency is achieved to produce a free flow of material to the rear strike-off. The spreader box shall have suitable means provided to side shift the box to compensate for variations in the pavement geometry.

A secondary strike-off shall be provided to improve surface texture on the surface course. The secondary strike-off shall have the same adjustments as the spreader box and shall not bounce, wobble, or chatter.

When required on the plans, before the final surface course is placed, preliminary micro-surfacing material may be required to fill ruts, utility cuts, depressions in the existing surface, etc. Ruts of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or greater in depth shall be filled independently with a rut-filling spreader box, either 5 or 6 ft (1.5 or 1.8 m) in width. For irregular or shallow rutting of less than 1/2 in. (13 mm) in depth, a full-width scratch-coat pass may be used as directed by the Engineer utilizing either a stiff primary rubber or else a metal primary strike off. Ruts that are in excess of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) in depth may require multiple placements with the rut-filling spreader box to restore the cross-section. All rut-filling level-up material should cure under traffic for a minimum of 24 hours before additional material is placed on top of the level up.

- (3) Micro-Surfacing Proportioning Devices. Individual volume or weight controls for proportioning each material to be added to the mix (i.e. aggregate, mineral filler, emulsified asphalt, additive, and water) shall be provided and properly marked. These proportioning devices are used in material calibration and determining the material output at any time. Calibration records, conversion formulas, and daily run sheets including the beginning and final numbers shown on the proportioning devices shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. During production any deviations from the original JMF shall be approved by the Engineer.

(c) Crack/Joint Sealing. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (1) Air Compressor. The air compressor shall be capable of producing a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa) at the end of the discharge hose.

CHECK SHEET #35

The air stream shall discharge onto the pavement through an appropriate air lance. The tool lubricator shall be bypassed and a filter installed on the discharge valve to keep water and oil out of the line.

- (2) Oil Kettle. The crack sealant shall be heated in an oil jacketed double wall kettle equipped with an agitator (reversing rotary auger action) and separate thermometers for the oil bath and mixing chamber. The unit shall also be equipped with a reversible hydraulic 2 in. (50 mm) hot asphalt pump and a recirculating pump to circulate the oil bath.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Weather Limitations. Placement of the A-1 bituminous surface treatment shall be done between May 1 and August 31, with the micro-surfacing being placed according to the timeframe specified herein. Bituminous materials shall be applied only when the temperature of the air in the shade is above 55 °F (13 °C). No work shall be started if local conditions indicate that rain is imminent.

The A-1 bituminous surface treatment may be done between September 1 and September 15 provided both of the following conditions are met:

- (a) The temperature of the air in the shade is above 70 °F (20 °C) and the temperature of the surface to which the asphalt will be applied is 70 °F (20 °C) or above, and
- (b) The National Weather Service forecast for the area does not show any rain or any temperatures below 55 °F (13 °C) for the day the work is to be done or for the following five days.

Mix Design. A Contractor provided laboratory shall develop the mix design for the micro-surfacing mixture, shall verify the functioning of the set regulating additives, and shall present certified test results for the Engineer's approval. This laboratory shall be recognized by the International Slurry Surfacing Association (ISSA) as being capable of performing mix designs. The Engineer will verify the laboratory tests required in ISSA A143 have been conducted.

Proportions for the mix design shall be within the following limits.

Mineral Aggregate, dry weight (mass) lb/sq yd (kg/sq m)	15-50 (8-30)
Latex Emulsified Asphalt Residue, % by wt. of Aggregate	5.5-10.5
Latex Base Modifier	As required with % by weight (mass) of binder min. of 3.0
Mix Set Additive	As required
Mineral Filler, % by weight (mass) of aggregate	0.25 - 3 depending on weather conditions

The amount of mineral filler needed shall be determined by the laboratory mix design and will be considered as part of the aggregate gradation.

The amount and type of latex shall be determined by the laboratory performing the mix design. The minimum amount required shall be based on asphalt weight content and shall be certified by the emulsion supplier.

Compatibility of the aggregate, latex-modified emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, and other additives shall be verified by the mix design. The materials shall meet the following requirements for ISSA A143.

ISSA Test No.	Description	Specification
ISSA TB-139	Wet Cohesion @ 30 minutes min. (Set) @ 60 minutes min. (Traffic)	12 kg-cm min. 20 kg-cm min. or Near Spin
ISSA TB-109	Excess Asphalt by LWT Sand Adhesion	50 gm/sq ft (538 gm/sq m) max.
ISSA TB-114	Wet Stripping	Pass (90% min.)
ISSA TB-100	Wet-Track Abrasion Loss One-hour Soak Six-day Soak	50 gm/sq ft (538 gm/sq m) max. 75 gm/sq ft (807 gm/sq m) max.
ISSA TB-147	Lateral Displacement	5% max.
	Specific Gravity after 1,000 Cycles of 25 lb (11.34 kg)	2.10 max.
ISSA TB-144	Classification Compatibility	11 Grade Points min. (AAA, BAA)
ISSA TB-113	Mix Time @ 77 °F (25 °C)	Controllable to 120 seconds min.

The mixing test and set-time test shall be checked at the highest temperatures expected during construction.

The mix design shall report the quantitative effects of moisture content on the unit weight of the aggregate (bulking effect). The report shall clearly show the proportions of aggregate, mineral filler (minimum and maximum), water (minimum and maximum), additive usage, and latex-modified asphalt emulsion based on the dry weight of the aggregate.

For the aggregate blend in the mix design, test results for AASHTO T 176 shall be provided with the mix information to the Engineer. Aggregate test values below 65 shall require review and approval from the Engineer.

Before the work commences, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a complete mix design covering the specific materials to be used on the project. The percentages of each individual material required shall be shown in the laboratory report. The Engineer shall approve the mix design prior to its use. After approval, no substitutions will be permitted, unless approved by the Engineer, and the Contractor shall maintain continuous control of the latex-modified emulsified asphalt to dry aggregate proportioning to conform to the approved mix design within a tolerance of ± 2 gal/ton (± 8 L/metric ton).

CHECK SHEET #35

Micro-Surfacing Test Strip. For projects over 100,000 sq yd (83,600 sq m), at least one day prior to starting the project the Contractor shall designate a mutually agreeable location and apply a test strip of micro-surfacing using the aggregate indicated in the mix design. The Engineer will evaluate the micro-surfacing application rate and cure time.

Surface Preparation. Pavement markings shall be removed according to Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications. Only very small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place.

When specified in the plans, pavement markers shall be removed according to Article 783.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Bumps greater than or equal to 1/2 in. (13 mm) shall be removed by grinding. The Contractor shall determine bump grinding locations in the presence of the Engineer by using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge with the scratcher bolts set to 1/2 in. (13 mm). All locations marked by the scratcher bolts shall be ground using either a grinding machine consisting of multiple saws or a cold-milling machine with a double- or triple-wrap milling head.

Joints and cracks 3/16 in. (5 mm) or wider shall be cleaned of loose and unsound material and sealed. The sealant shall be applied only when the joints and cracks are clean and dry and the ambient temperature is 40-85 °F (4-29 °C). The sealant shall be applied using a pressurized wand delivery system with such devices as necessary to seal the cracks/joints and form a nominal 0.125 in. (3 mm) thick by 3 in. (75 mm) wide overseal band centered so that the center of the 3 in. (75 mm) wide band is within 1 in. (25 mm) of the crack. The sealant shall be allowed to cure before opening to traffic. When approved by the Engineer, the sealer may be dusted with fine sand, portland cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.

Prior to applying the A-1 bituminous surface treatment, the pavement surface shall be cleaned.

Manholes, valve boxes, drop inlets, and other service entrances shall be protected from the cape seal by a suitable method. The surface preparation shall be approved by the Engineer prior to application of the A-1 bituminous surface treatment. No dry aggregate either spilled from the lay-down machine or existing on the road, will be permitted.

Calibration. The working day prior to starting construction of the A-1 bituminous surface course, the pressure distributor and aggregate spreader shall be calibrated and adjusted according to the manufacturer's recommendations. At least three days prior to starting the work the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for the equipment to be used. All calibrations and adjustments shall be made in the presence of the Engineer on a level surface at a location approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain proper calibration and adjustment of the equipment and the Engineer reserves the right to check application rates as the work progresses. Should the equipment fail to consistently apply the specified rates, the work shall be stopped and the Contractor shall recalibrate and readjust the equipment.

Application. The cape seal shall be applied as shown on the plans and the following.

(a) A-1 Bituminous Surface Treatment. The bituminous material and aggregate shall be applied according to the following.

(1) Application Rates. Based upon the aggregate gradation to be used, the Contractor shall determine the application rates of bituminous material and seal coat aggregate. The application rates along with the seal coat gradations shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of work. Application rates shall be according to the following table for the aggregate type shown on the plans, and shall result in aggregate embedment between 50 and 70 percent behind the roller. Changes in the application rate of greater than 15 percent shall be resubmitted to the Engineer for approval.

Aggregate Type	Bituminous Material Rate	Aggregate Rate
CA 15	0.38 – 0.46 gal/sq yd (1.7 – 2.1 L/sq m)	22 – 30 lb/sq yd (12 – 16 kg/sq m)
CA 16	0.36 – 0.40 gal/sq yd (1.6 – 1.8 L/sq m)	18 – 26 lb/sq yd (8 – 14 kg/sq m)
CA 20	0.36 – 0.40 gal/sq yd (1.6 – 1.8 L/sq m)	18 – 26 lb/sq yd (8 – 14 kg/sq m)
FA 1 (Special)	0.26 – 0.30 gal/sq yd (1.2 – 1.4 L/sq m)	16 – 20 lb/sq yd (9 – 11 kg/sq m)
FA 4 (Special)	0.28 – 0.36 gal/sq yd (1.3 – 1.6 L/sq m)	18 – 24 lb/sq yd (10 – 13 kg/sq m)
FA 22	0.32 – 0.40 gal/sq yd (1.5 – 1.8 L/sq m)	15 – 22 lb/sq yd (8 – 12 kg/sq m)

(2) Preparation of Bituminous Material. The temperature of the bituminous material at the time of application shall be such that it will spray uniformly without clogging the spraying nozzles and shall be applied within the temperature ranges of 150 – 190 °F (65 – 90 °C).

(3) Preparation of Aggregate. The aggregate shall be stockpiled near the jobsite according to Article 1003.01(e) or 1004.01(e) of the Standard Specifications. The aggregate used shall contain no free moisture. Slightly damp aggregate may be used with the approval of the Engineer.

(4) Application of Bituminous Material. The bituminous material shall be applied with a pressure distributor. The entire length of the spray bar shall be set at the height above the surface recommended by the manufacturer for even distribution of the bituminous material.

The distributor shall be operated in a manner such that missing or overlapping of transverse joints is avoided. To prevent overlapping of successive applications of bituminous material at transverse joints, heavy paper shall be spread over the previously applied bituminous material and aggregates. In order to obtain a uniform application of the bituminous material, the distributor shall be traveling at the speed

CHECK SHEET #35

required for the specified rate of application when the spray bar crosses the paper.

Adjacent construction, such as concrete pavement, curb and gutter, bridge floors, raised reflective pavement markers, and bridge handrails, shall be protected by shields, covers or other means. If bituminous material is applied to adjacent construction, the Contractor shall remove such material to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The emulsified asphalt shall not be applied when the wind conditions will inhibit uniform coverage from the fans of asphalt being applied.

- (5) Application of Aggregates. The seal coat aggregates shall be spread evenly with an aggregate spreader over the entire surface being treated. When treating one-half of the pavement width at a time, an inside strip of uncovered emulsified asphalt 3 in. (75 mm) wide shall be left during construction of the first half to provide center joint overlap when the second half of the treatment is placed. In all cases, the aggregate shall be applied ahead of the truck or spreader wheels. Hand spreading will be permitted only when approved by the Engineer and, when so permitted, the aggregate shall be spread uniformly and at the approximate rate specified. Any ridges of aggregate left by the aggregate spreader shall be smoothed out with hand brooms immediately behind the aggregate spreader.

All equipment involved in the work shall operate as close to each other as practical. The aggregate shall cover the asphalt emulsion within 30 seconds of applications. At no time shall the aggregate spreader trail the pressure distributor by more than 150 ft (45 m) to ensure proper asphalt/aggregate adhesion.

Each aggregate truck shall be equipped with a suitable hitch for connection to the aggregate spreader while unloading. The trucks shall avoid contact between the truck body or bed and the aggregate spreader. The body or bed of the truck shall be modified, if necessary, to empty cleanly and completely into the receiving hopper of the aggregate spreader. No aggregate shall be allowed to spill onto the road surface when the truck is emptying into this hopper.

The aggregate shall be rolled following spreading. A maximum time of five minutes will be allowed between the spreading of aggregate and completion of the initial rolling of the aggregate. The rollers shall proceed in a longitudinal direction at a speed less than or equal to 5 mph (8 km/h). Each roller shall travel over the aggregate a minimum of two times. The entire surface shall be rolled immediately with a self-propelled pneumatic-tired roller. Rolling shall proceed in a longitudinal direction beginning at the edges and progressing toward the center, overlapping on successive trips by at least 1/2 the width of the roller. The aggregate shall then be rolled with a separate pneumatic-tired roller until the aggregate is properly seated in the bituminous material.

The Contractor shall use the appropriate sweeping equipment to perform an initial sweeping after a minimum of two hours curing and not less than one hour before sunset on the day the A-1 surface treatment is placed. The initial sweeping shall remove excess aggregate by lightly sweeping each pavement lane. The sweeping shall be sufficient to prevent migration of loose aggregate back onto any part of the pavement.

The Contractor shall sweep the pavement surface as needed to remove excess aggregate.

- (b) Micro-Surfacing. This method shall consist of applying the surface mix within a maximum of 12 calendar days of placing the A-1 bituminous surface treatment. The Contractor shall sweep the pavement surface immediately prior to applying the micro-surfacing.

The surface shall be prewetted by water fogging ahead of the spreader box when road conditions require, as determined by the Engineer. The rate of fogging shall be adjusted during the day based on pavement temperature, surface texture, and dryness.

- (1) Application. The micro-surfacing shall be applied over the entire width of each lane in a single pass at a rate of 24 lb/sq yd (13 kg/sq m). The application rate shall be verified from daily readings taken from the proportioning devices during the progress of the work.

The paving mixture shall be spread to leave a uniform surface. A sufficient amount of material shall be carried at all times in all parts of the spreader box to ensure complete coverage. Overloading of the spreader shall be avoided. No lumps or uncoated aggregate will be permitted in the finished surface.

Adjustments to the mix design may be required during construction, based on field conditions. The percent of mineral filler in the mix design may be increased or decreased by less than 0.3 percent when the slurry seal is being placed if it is found to be necessary for better consistency or set times. The Engineer will give final approval for all adjustments.

- (2) Mix Consistency. The finished product shall be uniform in color and composition. No streaks, such as those caused by oversized aggregate, shall be left in the finished surface. If excess streaking develops, the job will be stopped until the Contractor proves to the Engineer that the situation has been corrected. Excessive streaking is defined as more than four drag marks greater than 1/2 in. (13 mm) wide and 4 in. (100 mm) long, or 1 in. (25 mm) wide and 3 in. (75 mm) long, in any 30 sq yd (25 sq m) area. No transverse ripples or longitudinal streaks of 0.25 in. (6 mm) in depth will be permitted, when measured by placing a 10 ft (3 m) straightedge over the surface.
- (3) Mix Stability. The micro-surfacing shall possess sufficient stability so that premature breaking of the material in the spreader box does not

CHECK SHEET #35

occur. The mixture shall be homogeneous during and following mixing and spreading. It shall be free of excess water or emulsified asphalt and free of segregation of the emulsified asphalt and aggregate fines from the coarser aggregate. Under no circumstances shall water be sprayed directly into the lay-down box while placing micro-surfacing material.

- (4) Joints and Edges. The Contractor shall devise a joint plan according to ISSA A143 and submit to the Engineer for approval. When practical, the surface course joint shall be at least 10 in. (255 mm) away from the nearest edge of any subsequent permanent pavement markings.

Micro-surfacing edges shall be parallel with the existing pavement edges. If the existing pavement edge cannot be used to give a straight edge, a stringline or other guide will be required. Edge lines shall not vary by more than ± 2 in. (± 50 mm) horizontally in any 100 ft (30 m) of length.

A smooth, neat seam shall be provided where two passes meet. Excess material shall be immediately removed from the ends of each run. Any damage to, or irregularities in, the micro-surfacing shall be repaired, as directed by the Engineer. All repairs shall be made with a paver box, except areas designated as hand work areas.

- (5) Hand Work. Those areas inaccessible to the spreader box and other areas approved by the Engineer shall be designated as hand work areas. Adjustments to the additive will be permitted to provide a slower setting time when hand spreading is needed. If hand spreading is necessary, the mixture shall be poured in a small windrow along one edge of the surface to be covered and then spread uniformly by a hand squeegee or lute. Hand work areas shall have an appearance consistent with that being placed with a spreader box.

Clean-Up. All areas, such as manholes, gutters, and intersections, shall have the cape seal removed as specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, remove any debris associated with the performance of the work.

Sampling and Testing. The Contractor shall check yield of the application after the first 1000 ft (300 m), and throughout each day's paving, with a minimum of three tests per day. Yield check results shall be furnished to the Engineer daily.

The Contractor shall submit a daily "run sheet" for each day's work as soon as all the data is available. The run sheet shall provide a breakdown of the actual meter numbers and quantities of all materials actually used each day, as well as the respective locations.

Opening to Traffic. The A-1 bituminous surface treatment portion shall be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(c)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

The micro-surfacing shall be opened to traffic within one hour of its application.

Curing. The micro-surfacing shall cure for a minimum of seven days before placement of the permanent pavement markings.

Method of Measurement. Crack/joint sealing will be measured for payment in feet (meters), measured along the crack.

Pavement marking removal and pavement marker removal will be measured for payment according to Article 783.05 of the Standard Specifications.

The cape seal will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters). The width for measurement will be the width of the top surface as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. Crack/joint sealing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for FIBER-MODIFIED ASPHALT CRACK SEALING.

Bump removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BUMP REMOVAL.

Pavement marking removal and pavement marker removal will be paid for according to Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Cape seal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CAPE SEAL, of the gradation type and friction aggregate mixture specified.

CHECK SHEET #36

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE – MICRO_SURFACING**

Effective: January 1, 2009
Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of micro-surfacing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surfaces.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Micro-Surfacing. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(1) Mineral Filler (Note 1)	1001
(2) Water	1002
(3) Coarse Aggregate (Note 2)	1004.03
(4) Bituminous Material (Prime Coat)	1032.06
(5) Latex-Modified Emulsified Asphalt (Note 3)	
(6) Additives (Note 4)	

Note 1. The mineral filler shall be Type 1 portland cement.

Note 2. The coarse aggregate material shall be selected from the table in Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications based upon the friction aggregate mixture specified. The quality of the aggregate shall be Class B and the gradation shall be as shown in the table below.

Sieve Size	Type II % Passing	Type III % Passing ^{1/}
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	100	100
#4 (4.75 mm)	95 ± 5	80 ± 10
#8 (2.36 mm)	77 ± 13	57 ± 13
#16 (1.18 mm)	57 ± 13	39 ± 11
#30 (600 µm)	35 ± 10	26 ± 8
#50 (330 µm)	19 ± 6	18 ± 7
#100 (150 µm)	15 ± 6	12 ± 6
#200 (75 µm)	10 ± 5	10 ± 5

- 1/ Rut filling mixes shall be constructed using a Type III gradation. All surface mixes shall be constructed using a Type II gradation.

To assure the material is totally crushed, 100 percent of the parent aggregate shall be larger than the largest stone in the gradation to be used.

The blending, alternate use, and /or substitutions of aggregates from different sources for use in this work will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer. Any blending shall be by interlocked mechanical feeders. The blending shall be uniform, compatible with the other components of the mix, and the equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.

If blending aggregates, the blend shall have a washed gradation performed every other day or a minimum of three tests per week. Testing shall be completed before the aggregate receives final acceptance for use in the mix. All gradation tests shall be conducted according to the aggregate gradation control system (AGCS).

Aggregates shall be screened at the stockpile prior to delivery to the paving machine to remove oversized material or contaminants.

Note 3. CSS-1h Latex Modified Emulsified Asphalt. The emulsified asphalt shall be a quick-traffic latex modified asphalt emulsion containing a minimum of 3.0 percent latex solids by weight of asphalt binder. The latex shall be milled or blended into the emulsifier solution prior to the emulsification process. The CSS-1h latex modified emulsified asphalt shall be according to the following.

Test (AASHTO T 59)	Result
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, 77 °F (25 °C), SFS	20-100
Storage Stability Test, 24 hours, %	1 max.
Particle Charge Test	Positive
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 µm), retained on sieve, %	0.10 max.
Distillation Test, Residue from distillation test to 347 ± 9 °F (175 ± 5 °C), %	62 min.

Tests on residue from distillation	Result
Penetration, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 grams, 5 seconds, (AASHTO T 49), dmm	40-90
Ductility, 77 °F (25 °C), 50 mm/min, (AASHTO T 51), mm	400 min.
Solubility in trichloroethylene, (AASHTO T 44), %	97.5 min.
Softening Point, (AASHTO T 53), °F (°C)	135 (57) min.
Absolute Viscosity, 140 °F (60 °C), (AASHTO T 202), Poises (Pa · sec)	8,000 (800) min.

Note 4. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

- (b) Crack/Joint Sealant. The crack/joint sealant shall be a fiber-modified asphalt binder mixed at the jobsite or premixed.

CHECK SHEET #36

- (1) Jobsite-Mixed Sealant. The sealant shall consist of an asphalt binder and fibers, and be according to the following.
 - a. Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall be PG 58-28, PG 58-22, or PG 64-22 and meet the requirements of Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications.
 - b. Fibers. Fibers shall be short cut polypropylene fibers meeting the properties listed below. The fiber may be accepted on certification from the manufacturer that it meets the specified requirements.

Property	Value
Length, in. (mm)	0.3 - 0.5 (8 - 12)
Denier	13 - 16
Crimps	None
Tensile Strength, min., psi (kPa)	40,000 (275,000)
Specific Gravity (typical)	0.91
Moisture Regain @ 70 °F (21 °C) and 65% RH (typical), %	0.1

- c. Percent Fibers. The sealant shall contain a minimum of 8.0 percent of fibers by weight (mass).
 - d. Sealant Heating. The sealant shall be heated in the kettle at temperatures between 255 and 285 °F (124 and 141 °C).
- (2) Premixed Sealant. The sealant shall be packaged and consist of an asphalt binder, fibers, and other modifiers meeting the following requirements. The sealant and its components may be accepted on certification from the manufacturer that it meets the specified requirements.

- a. Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall be PG 64-22 and meet the requirements of Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- b. Fibers. Fibers shall be short cut polyester fibers meeting the following.

Property	Value
Length, in. (mm)	0.25 ± 0.02 (6.3 ± 0.5)
Denier	3 - 6
Crimps	None
Tensile Strength, minimum, psi (kPa)	70,000 (482,000)
Specific Gravity (typical)	1.32 - 1.40
Elongation at Break, %	35 - 38
Melt Temperature, °F (°C)	475 - 490 (246 - 254)

- c. Percent Fibers. The sealant shall contain 5.0 ± 0.5 percent of fibers by weight (mass).

The sealant, in its final form, shall meet the following requirements when sampled and heated to the manufacturer's recommended maximum heating temperature according to ASTM D 5167.

Test	Value
Cone Penetration @ 77 °F (25 °C), ASTM D 5329	10-35 dmm
Softening Point, ASTM D 36	175 °F (79 °C) min.
Maximum Heating Temperature	400°F (204 °C)
Application Temperature	350°F (177 °C) min.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (a) Micro-Surfacing. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (1) Micro-Surfacing Mixing Machine. The machine shall be either a continuous (self-loading) machine or a non-continuous (self-contained) machine depending on the size of the project as described below. Both types of machines shall have sufficient storage capacity for aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, control additive and water to maintain an adequate supply to the proportioning controls. The mixing unit shall be able to accurately deliver and proportion the aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, control setting additive, and water to a revolving multi-blade, double-shafted mixer.

Machines that are the continuous (self-loading) type shall be an automatic-sequenced, self-propelled, continuous-flow mixing unit able to discharge the mixed product on a continuous-flow basis. The machine shall be equipped to allow the operator to have full control of the forward and reverse speeds during applications of the material and be equipped with opposite-side driver stations to assist in alignment.

Non-continuous (self-contained) machines will be allowed on projects with a length of 2 lane-miles (3.2 lane-km) or less. For mainline paving, the Contractor shall have at least three self-contained machines in continuous operation to ensure appropriate production rates. Self-contained machines will also be allowed on shoulders, ramps, short applications such as bridge decks, or where the material can be placed in a single loading capacity of the machine.

Each mixing unit to be used in the performance of the work shall be calibrated in the presence of the Engineer prior to construction. Each new or different aggregate requires a new calibration. Previous calibration documentation covering the exact materials to be used may be acceptable, provided that no more than 30 days have lapsed. The documentation shall include an individual calibration of each material at various settings, which can be related to the machine metering devices.

CHECK SHEET #36

Prior to the calibration process, portable scales used to calibrate the mixing machine for emulsion and aggregate shall be checked with 25 lb and 50 lb weights, respectively. Results from the standard weight checks shall be furnished to the Engineer. No machine will be allowed to work on the project until the calibration has been completed and/or accepted.

- (2) Micro-Surfacing Spreader. The mixture shall be agitated and spread uniformly in the surfacing box by means of twin shafted paddles or spiral augers fixed in the spreader box. A front seal shall be provided to insure no loss of the mixture at the road contact point. The rear seal shall act as a final strike-off and shall be adjustable. The spreader box and rear strike-off shall be so designed and operated that a uniform consistency is achieved to produce a free flow of material to the rear strike-off. The spreader box shall have suitable means provided to side shift the box to compensate for variations in the pavement geometry.

A secondary strike-off shall be provided to improve surface texture on the surface course. The secondary strike-off shall have the same adjustments as the spreader box and shall not bounce, wobble, or chatter.

When required on the plans, before the final surface course is placed, preliminary micro-surfacing material may be required to fill ruts, utility cuts, depressions in the existing surface, etc. Ruts of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or greater in depth shall be filled independently with a rut-filling spreader box, either 5 or 6 ft (1.5 or 1.8 m) in width. For irregular or shallow rutting of less than 1/2 in. (13 mm) in depth, a full-width scratch-coat pass may be used as directed by the Engineer utilizing either a stiff primary rubber or else a metal primary strike off. Ruts that are in excess of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) in depth may require multiple placements with the rut-filling spreader box to restore the cross-section. All rut-filling level-up material should cure under traffic for a minimum of 24 hours before additional material is placed on top of the level up.

- (3) Micro-Surfacing Proportioning Devices. Individual volume or weight controls for proportioning each material to be added to the mix (i.e. aggregate, mineral filler, emulsified asphalt, additive, and water) shall be provided and properly marked. These proportioning devices are used in material calibration and determining the material output at any time. Calibration records, conversion formulas, and daily run sheets including the beginning and final numbers shown on the proportioning devices shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. During production any deviations from the original JMF shall be approved by the Engineer.
- (b) Crack/Joint Sealing. Equipment shall be according to the following.
- (1) Air Compressor. The air compressor shall be capable of producing a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa) at the end of the discharge hose. The air stream shall discharge onto the pavement through an

appropriate air lance. The tool lubricator shall be bypassed and a filter installed on the discharge valve to keep water and oil out of the line.

- (2) Oil Kettle. The crack sealant shall be heated in an oil jacketed double wall kettle equipped with an agitator (reversing rotary auger action) and separate thermometers for the oil bath and mixing chamber. The unit shall also be equipped with a reversible hydraulic 2 in. (50 mm) hot asphalt pump and a recirculating pump to circulate the oil bath.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The paving mixture shall be capable of filling up to 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) wheel ruts in one pass, be capable of field regulation of the setting time, and be suitable for nighttime placement. The compatibility of all ingredients of the mix, including the mix set additive, shall be certified by the emulsified asphalt manufacturer.

Weather Limitations. Placement of the micro-surfacing shall be done between May 1 and October 15, and when the temperature is at least 50 °F (10 °C) and rising and the forecast for the next 24 hours is above 40 °F (5 °C).

Mix Design. A Contractor provided laboratory shall develop the mix design for the micro-surfacing mixture, shall verify the functioning of the set regulating additives, and shall present certified test results for the Engineer's approval. This laboratory shall be recognized by the International Slurry Surfacing Association (ISSA) as being capable of performing mix designs. The Engineer will verify the laboratory tests required in ISSA A143 have been conducted.

Proportions for the mix design shall be within the following limits.

Mineral Aggregate, dry weight (mass) lb/sq yd (kg/sq m)	15-50 (8-30)
Latex Emulsified Asphalt Residue, % by wt. of Aggregate	5.5-10.5
Latex Base Modifier	As required with % by weight (mass) of binder, min. of 3.0
Mix Set Additive	As required
Mineral Filler, % by weight (mass) of Aggregate	0.25 - 3 depending on weather conditions

The amount of mineral filler needed shall be determined by the laboratory mix design and will be considered as part of the aggregate gradation.

The amount and type of latex shall be determined by the laboratory performing the mix design. The minimum amount required shall be based on asphalt weight content and shall be certified by the emulsion supplier.

Compatibility of the aggregate, latex-modified emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, and other additives shall be verified by the mix design. The materials shall meet the following requirements for ISSA A143.

CHECK SHEET #36

ISSA Test No.	Description	Specification
ISSA TB-139	Wet Cohesion @ 30 minutes min. (Set) @ 60 minutes min. (Traffic)	12 kg-cm min. 20 kg-cm min. or Near Spin
ISSA TB-109	Excess Asphalt by LWT Sand Adhesion	50 gm/sq ft (538 gm/sq m) max.
ISSA TB-114	Wet Stripping	Pass (90% min.)
ISSA TB-100	Wet-Track Abrasion Loss One-hour Soak Six-day Soak	50 gm/sq ft (538 gm/sq m) max. 75 gm/sq ft (807 gm/sq m) max.
ISSA TB-147	Lateral Displacement	5% max.
	Specific Gravity after 1,000 Cycles of 25 lb (11.34 kg)	2.10 max.
ISSA TB-144	Classification Compatibility	11 Grade Points min. (AAA, BAA)
ISSA TB-113	Mix Time @ 77 °F (25 °C)	Controllable to 120 seconds Min.

The mixing test and set-time test shall be checked at the highest temperatures expected during construction.

The mix design shall report the quantitative effects of moisture content on the unit weight of the aggregate (bulking effect). The report shall clearly show the proportions of aggregate, mineral filler (minimum and maximum), water (minimum and maximum), additive usage, and latex-modified asphalt emulsion based on the dry weight of the aggregate.

For the aggregate blend in the mix design, test results for AASHTO T 176 shall be provided with the mix information to the Engineer. Aggregate test values below 65 shall require review and approval from the Engineer.

Before the work commences, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a complete mix design covering the specific materials to be used on the project. The percentages of each individual material required shall be shown in the laboratory report. The Engineer shall approve the mix design prior to its use. After approval, no substitutions will be permitted, unless approved by the Engineer, and the Contractor shall maintain continuous control of the latex-modified emulsified asphalt to dry aggregate proportioning to conform to the approved mix design within a tolerance of ± 2 gal/ton (± 8 L/metric ton).

Test Strip. For projects over 100,000 sq yd (83,600 sq m), at least one day prior to starting the project the Contractor shall designate a mutually agreeable location and apply a test strip of micro-surfacing using the aggregate indicated in the mix design. The Engineer will evaluate the micro-surfacing application rate and cure time.

Surface Preparation. Pavement markings shall be removed according to Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications. Only very small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place.

When specified in the plans, pavement markers shall be removed according to Article 783.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Bumps greater than or equal to 1/2 in. (13 mm) shall be removed by grinding. The Contractor shall determine bump grinding locations in the presence of the Engineer by using a 16-ft (5-m) straightedge with the scratcher bolts set to 1/2 in. (13 mm). All locations marked by the scratcher bolts shall be ground using either a grinding machine consisting of multiple saws or a cold-milling machine with a double- or triple-wrap milling head.

Joints and cracks 3/16 in. (5 mm) or wider shall be cleaned of loose and unsound material and sealed. The sealant shall be applied only when the joints and cracks are clean and dry, and the ambient temperature is 40-85 °F (4-29 °C). The sealant shall be applied using a pressurized wand delivery system with such devices as necessary to seal the cracks/joints and form a nominal 0.125 in. (3 mm) thick by 3 in. (75 mm) wide overseas band centered so that the center of the 3 in. (75 mm) wide band is within 1 in. (25 mm) of the crack. The sealant shall be allowed to cure before opening to traffic. When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, portland cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.

Micro-Surfacing. The micro-surfacing shall be applied as shown on the plans and the following.

- (a) Preparation. Prior to applying the micro-surfacing, the pavement surface shall be cleaned. On highly oxidized surfaces, a prime coat shall be applied at a rate of 0.05-0.10 gal/sq yd (0.22-0.45 L/sq m) according to Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications. Manholes, valve boxes, drop inlets, and other service entrances shall be protected from the micro-surfacing by a suitable method. The surface preparation shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the application of the micro-surfacing. No dry aggregate either spilled from the lay-down machine or existing on the road will be permitted.

The Contractor shall apply the micro-surfacing according to the following methods.

- (1) Micro-Surfacing Rut Filling. This method shall consist of filling each of the two wheelpath ruts in a lane using the specially designed rutbox and the rutfill (Type III) mix. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine and estimate the quantities of rutfill mix required for rut filling. This work is then followed by one pass of micro-surfacing as described below.
- (2) Micro-Surfacing, Single Pass. This method shall consist of applying the surface mix over the entire width of each lane in one pass at an application rate of 20 lb/sq yd (11 kg/sq m).

Determinations of application rates shall be from daily readings taken from the material control devices during the progress of the work.

CHECK SHEET #36

The pavement surface shall be prewetted by water fogging ahead of the spreader box when road conditions require, as determined by the Engineer. The rate of fogging shall be adjusted during the day based on pavement temperature, surface texture, and dryness.

The paving mixture shall be spread to fill minor cracks and shallow potholes and leave a uniform surface. Care shall be taken when rut filling to restore the designed profile of the pavement cross section. Excess crowning (overfilling) of rut areas shall be avoided. A sufficient amount of material shall be carried at all times in all parts of the spreader box to ensure complete coverage. Overloading of the spreader shall be avoided. No lumps or uncoated aggregate will be permitted in the finished surface.

Adjustments to the mix design may be required during construction, based on field conditions. The percent of mineral filler in the mix design may be increased or decreased by less than 0.3 percent when the slurry seal is being placed if it is found to be necessary for better consistency or set times. The Engineer will give final approval for all adjustments.

- (b) **Mix Consistency.** The finished product shall be uniform in color and composition. No streaks, such as those caused by oversized aggregate, shall be left in the finished surface. If excess streaking develops, the job will be stopped until the Contractor proves to the Engineer that the situation has been corrected. Excessive streaking is defined as more than four drag marks greater than 1/2 in. (13 mm) wide and 4 in. (100 mm) long, or 1 in. (25 mm) wide and 3 in. (75 mm) long, in any 30 sq yd (25 sq m) area. No transverse ripples or longitudinal streaks of 0.25 in. (6 mm) in depth will be permitted, when measured by placing a 10 ft (3 m) straightedge over the surface.
- (c) **Mix Stability.** The micro-surfacing shall possess sufficient stability so that premature breaking of the material in the spreader box does not occur. The mixture shall be homogeneous during and following mixing and spreading. It shall be free of excess water or emulsified asphalt and free of segregation of the emulsified asphalt and aggregate fines from the coarser aggregate. Under no circumstances shall water be sprayed directly into the lay-down box while placing micro-surfacing material.
- (d) **Joints and Edges.** The Contractor shall devise a joint plan according to ISSA A143 and submit to the Engineer for approval. When practical, the surface course joint shall be at least 10 in. (255 mm) away from the nearest edge of any subsequent permanent pavement markings.

Micro-surfacing edges shall be parallel with the existing pavement edges. If the existing pavement edge cannot be used to give a straight edge, a stringline or other guide will be required. Edge lines shall not vary by more than ± 2 in. (50 mm) horizontally in any 100 ft (30 m) of length.

A smooth, neat seam shall be provided where two passes meet. Excess material shall be immediately removed from the ends of each run. Any damage to, or irregularities in, the micro-surfacing shall be repaired, as

directed by the Engineer. All repairs shall be made with a paver box, except areas designated as hand work areas.

- (e) **Hand Work.** Those areas inaccessible to the spreader box and approved by the Engineer shall be designated as hand work areas. Adjustments to the additive will be permitted to provide a slower setting time when hand spreading is needed. If hand spreading is necessary, the mixture shall be poured in a small windrow along one edge of the surface to be covered and then spread uniformly by a hand squeegee or lute. Hand work areas shall have an appearance consistent with that being placed with a spreader box.

Clean-Up. All areas, such as manholes, gutters, and intersections, shall have the micro-surfacing mix removed as specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, remove any debris associated with the performance of the work.

Sampling and Testing. The Contractor shall check yield of the application after the first 1000 ft (300 m), and throughout each day's paving, with a minimum of three tests per day. Yield check results shall be furnished to the Engineer daily.

The Contractor shall submit a daily "run sheet" for each day's work as soon as all the data is available. The run sheet shall provide a breakdown of the actual meter numbers and quantities of all materials actually used each day, as well as the respective locations.

Opening to Traffic. The micro-surfacing shall be opened to traffic within one hour of its application.

Curing. The micro-surfacing shall cure for a minimum of 7 days before placement of the permanent pavement markings.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) **Contract Quantities.** The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall conform to Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) **Measured Quantities.** Crack/Joint sealing will be measured for payment in feet (meters), measured along the crack.

Pavement marking removal will be measured for payment according to Article 783.05 of the Standard Specifications.

The micro-surfacing will be measured according to the following for the method of application provided in the plans.

- (1) **Micro-Surfacing Rut Filling.** Micro-surfacing rut filling will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters) along the wheel path or filled rut.
- (2) **Micro-surfacing, Single Pass.** Micro-surfacing, single pass will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters). The width for measurement will be the width of the top surface as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

CHECK SHEET #36

Prime coat, when required, will be measured for payment according to Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. Crack/joint sealing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of FIBER-MODIFIED ASPHALT CRACK SEALING.

Bump removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BUMP REMOVAL.

Pavement marking removal and pavement marker removal will be paid for according to Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Rut filling will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for MICRO-SURFACING RUT FILLING.

Micro-surfacing, single pass will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for MICRO-SURFACING, SINGLE PASS, of the gradation type and friction aggregate mixture specified.

Prime coat, when required, will be paid for according to Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE – SLURRY SEAL**

Effective: January 1, 2009
Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of slurry sealing existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surfaces.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Slurry Seal. Materials shall be according to the following Articles/Sections of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(1) Mineral Filler (Note 1)	1001
(2) Water.....	1002
(3) Coarse Aggregate (Note 2)	1004.03
(4) Bituminous Material (Prime Coat).....	1032.06
(5) Emulsified Asphalt (Note 3)	
(6) Additives (Note 4)	

Note 1. The mineral filler shall be Type 1 portland cement.

Note 2. The coarse aggregate material shall be selected from the table in Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications based upon the friction aggregate mixture specified. The quality of the aggregate shall be Class B and the gradation shall be as shown in the table below.

Sieve Size	% Passing
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	100
#4 (4.75 mm)	95 ± 5
#8 (2.36 mm)	77 ± 13
#16 (1.18 mm)	57 ± 13
#30 (600 µm)	35 ± 10
#50 (330 µm)	19 ± 6
#100 (150 µm)	15 ± 6
#200 (75 µm)	10 ± 5

To assure the material is totally crushed, 100 percent of the parent aggregate shall be larger than the largest stone in the gradation to be used.

The blending, alternate use, and/or substitutions of aggregates from different sources for use in this work will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer. Any blending shall be by interlocked

CHECK SHEET #37

mechanical feeders. The blending shall be uniform, compatible with the other components of the mix, and the equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.

If blending aggregates, the blend shall have a washed gradation performed every other day or a minimum of three tests per week. Testing shall be completed before the aggregate receives final acceptance for use in the mix. All gradation tests shall be conducted according to the aggregate gradation control system (AGCS).

Aggregates shall be screened at the stockpile prior to delivery to the paving machine to remove oversized material or contaminants.

Note 3. The emulsified asphalt shall be a quick-traffic, asphalt emulsion conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 208 for CSS-1h, and the following.

AASHTO Test No.	Quality	Specification
AASHTO T 59 ^{1/}	Residue after Distillation	60% Minimum

1/ When using a latex-modified emulsion, the distillation temperature shall be 347 ± 9 °F (175 ± 5 °C).

AASHTO Test No.	Tests on Residue	Specification
AASHTO T 49	Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C)	40 - 90 dmm ^{2/}

2/ Climatic conditions should be considered when establishing this range.

The cement mixing test will be waived for this emulsion.

If a latex-modified emulsion is used, the latex shall be milled or blended into the emulsifier solution prior to the emulsification process.

Note 4. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

- (b) Crack/Joint Sealant. The crack/joint sealant shall be a fiber-modified asphalt binder mixed at the jobsite or premixed.
 - (1) Jobsite-Mixed Sealant. The sealant shall consist of an asphalt binder and fibers, and be according to the following.
 - a. Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall be PG 58-28, PG 58-22, or PG 64-22 and meet the requirements of Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications.

- b. **Fibers.** Fibers shall be short cut polypropylene fibers meeting the properties listed below. The fiber may be accepted on certification from the manufacturer that it meets the specified requirements.

Property	Value
Length, in. (mm)	0.3 - 0.5 (8 - 12)
Denier	13 - 16
Crimps	None
Tensile Strength, min., psi (kPa)	40,000 (275,000)
Specific Gravity (typical)	0.91
Moisture Regain @ 70 °F (21 °C) and 65% RH (typical), %	0.1

- c. **Percent Fibers.** The sealant shall contain a minimum of 8.0 percent of fibers by weight (mass).
 - d. **Sealant Heating.** The sealant shall be heated in the kettle at temperatures between 255 and 285 °F (124 and 141 °C).
- (2) **Premixed Sealant.** The sealant shall be packaged and consist of an asphalt binder, fibers, and other modifiers meeting the following requirements. The sealant and its components may be accepted on certification from the manufacturer that it meets the specified requirements.

- a. **Asphalt Binder.** The asphalt binder shall be PG 64-22 and meet the requirements of Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- b. **Fibers.** Fibers shall be short cut polyester fibers meeting the following.

Property	Value
Length, in. (mm)	0.25 ± 0.02 (6.3 ± 0.5)
Denier	3 - 6
Crimps	None
Tensile Strength, min., psi (kPa)	70,000 (482,000)
Specific Gravity (typical)	1.32 - 1.40
Elongation at Break, %	35 - 38
Melt Temperature, °F (°C)	475 - 490 (246 - 254)

- c. **Percent Fibers.** The sealant shall contain 5.0 ± 0.5 percent of fibers by weight (mass).

The sealant, in its final form, shall meet the following requirements when sampled and heated to the manufacturer's recommended maximum heating temperature according to ASTM D 5167.

CHECK SHEET #37

Test	Value
Cone Penetration @ 77 °F (25 °C), ASTM D 5329	10-35 dmm
Softening Point, ASTM D 36	175 °F (79 °C) min.
Maximum Heating Temperature	400°F (204 °C)
Application Temperature	350°F (177 °C) min.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

(a) Slurry Seal. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (1) Slurry Seal Mixing Machine. The machine shall be either a continuous (self-loading) machine or a non-continuous (self-contained) machine depending on the size of the project as described below. Both types of machines shall have sufficient storage capacity for aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, control additive and water to maintain an adequate supply to the proportioning controls. The mixing unit shall be able to accurately deliver and proportion the aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, control setting additive, and water to a revolving multi-blade, double-shafted mixer.

Machines that are the continuous (self-loading) type shall be an automatic-sequenced, self-propelled, continuous-flow mixing unit able to discharge the mixed product on a continuous-flow basis. The machine shall be equipped to allow the operator to have full control of the forward and reverse speeds during applications of the material and be equipped with opposite-side driver stations to assist in alignment.

Non-continuous (self-contained) machines will be allowed on projects with a length of 2 lane-miles (3.2 lane-km) or less. For mainline paving, the Contractor shall have at least three self-contained machines in continuous operation to ensure appropriate production rates. Self-contained machines will also be allowed on shoulders, ramps, short applications such as bridge decks, or where the material can be placed in a single loading capacity of the machine.

Each mixing unit to be used in the performance of the work shall be calibrated in the presence of the Engineer prior to construction. Each new or different aggregate requires a new calibration. Previous calibration documentation covering the exact materials to be used may be acceptable, provided that no more than 30 days have lapsed. The documentation shall include an individual calibration of each material at various settings, which can be related to the machine metering devices. Prior to the calibration process, portable scales used to calibrate the mixing machine for emulsion and aggregate shall be checked with 25 lb and 50 lb weights, respectively. Results from the standard weight checks shall be furnished to the Engineer. No machine will be allowed

to work on the project until the calibration has been completed and/or accepted.

- (2) Slurry Seal Spreader. The mixture shall be agitated and spread uniformly in the surfacing box by means of twin shafted paddles or spiral augers fixed in the spreader box. A front seal shall be provided to insure no loss of the mixture at the road contact point. The rear seal shall act as a final strike-off and shall be adjustable. The spreader box and rear strike-off shall be so designed and operated that a uniform consistency is achieved to produce a free flow of material to the rear strike-off. The spreader box shall have suitable means provided to side shift the box to compensate for variations in the pavement geometry.
- (3) Slurry Seal Proportioning Devices. Individual volume or weight controls for proportioning each material to be added to the mix (i.e. aggregate, mineral filler, emulsified asphalt, additive, and water) shall be provided and properly marked. These proportioning devices are used in material calibration and determining the material output at any time. Calibration records, conversion formulas, and daily run sheets including the beginning and final numbers shown on the proportioning devices shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. During production any deviations from the original JMF shall be approved by the Engineer.

(b) Crack/Joint Sealing. Equipment shall be according to the following.

- (1) Air Compressor. The air compressor shall be capable of producing a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa) at the end of the discharge hose. The air stream shall discharge onto the pavement through an appropriate air lance. The tool lubricator shall be bypassed and a filter installed on the discharge valve to keep water and oil out of the line.
- (2) Oil Kettle. The crack sealant shall be heated in an oil jacketed double wall kettle equipped with an agitator (reversing rotary auger action) and separate thermometers for the oil bath and mixing chamber. The unit shall also be equipped with a reversible hydraulic 2-in. (50-mm) hot asphalt pump and a recirculating pump to circulate the oil bath.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The slurry seal shall be capable of field regulation of the setting time. The compatibility of all ingredients of the mix, including the mix set additive, shall be certified by the emulsified asphalt manufacturer.

Weather Limitations. Placement of the slurry seal shall be done between May 1 and October 15, and when the temperature is at least 50 °F (10 °C) and rising and the forecast for the next 24 hours is above 40 °F (5 °C).

Mix Design. A Contractor provided laboratory shall develop the mix design for the paving mixture, shall verify the functioning of the set regulating additives, and shall present certified test results for the Engineer's approval. This laboratory shall be recognized by the International Slurry Surfacing Association (ISSA) as being capable

CHECK SHEET #37

of performing mix designs. The Engineer will verify the laboratory tests required in ISSA A105 have been conducted.

Proportions for the mix design shall be within the following limits.

Mineral Aggregate, dry weight (mass) lb/sq yd (kg/sq m)	15 - 25 (8 - 15)
Emulsified Asphalt Residue, % by wt. of Aggregate	7.5 - 13.5
Latex Base Modifier (if required)	As required with % by weight (mass) of binder, min. of 5.0
Mix Set Additive	As required
Mineral Filler, % by weight (mass) of Aggregate	0.5 - 2.0 depending on weather conditions

The amount of mineral filler needed shall be determined by the laboratory mix design and will be considered as part of the aggregate gradation.

The amount and type of latex shall be determined by the laboratory performing the mix design. The minimum amount required shall be based on asphalt weight content and shall be certified by the emulsion supplier.

Compatibility of the aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, and other additives shall be verified by the mix design. The materials shall meet the following requirements for ISSA A105.

ISSA Test No.	Description	Specification
ISSA TB-139	Wet Cohesion @ 30 minutes min. (Set) @ 60 minutes min. (Traffic)	12 kg-cm min. 20 kg-cm min. or Near Spin
ISSA TB-109	Excess Asphalt by LWT Sand Adhesion	50 gm/sq ft (538 gm/sq m) max.
ISSA TB-114	Wet Stripping	Pass (90% min.)
ISSA TB-100	Wet-Track Abrasion Loss One-hour Soak	75 gm/sq ft (807 gm/sq m) max.
ISSA TB-113	Mix Time @ 77 °F (25 °C)	Controllable to 180 seconds, min.

The mixing test and set-time test shall be checked at the highest temperatures expected during construction.

The mix design shall report the quantitative effects of moisture content on the unit weight of the aggregate (bulking effect). The report shall clearly show the proportions of aggregate, mineral filler (minimum and maximum), water (minimum and maximum), additive usage, and asphalt emulsion based on the dry weight of the aggregate.

For the aggregate blend in the mix design, test results for AASHTO T 176 shall be provided with the mix information to the Engineer. Aggregate test values below 45 shall require review and approval from the Engineer.

Before the work commences, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a complete mix design covering the specific materials to be used on the project. The percentages of each individual material required shall be shown in the laboratory report. The Engineer shall approve the mix design prior to its use. After approval, no substitutions will be permitted unless approved by the Engineer, and the Contractor shall maintain continuous control of the emulsified asphalt to dry aggregate proportioning to conform to the approved mix design within a tolerance of ± 2 gal/ton (± 8 L/metric ton).

Test Strip. For projects over 100,000 sq yd (83,600 sq m), at least one day prior to starting the project the Contractor shall designate a mutually agreeable location and apply a test strip of slurry seal using the aggregate indicated in the mix design. The Engineer will evaluate the slurry seal application rate and cure time.

Surface Preparation. Pavement markings shall be removed according to Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications. Only very small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place.

When specified in the plans, pavement markers shall be removed according to Article 783.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Bumps greater than or equal to 1/2 in. (13 mm) shall be removed by grinding. The Contractor shall determine bump grinding locations in the presence of the Engineer by using a 16-ft (5-m) straightedge with the scratcher bolts set to 1/2 in. (13 mm). All locations marked by the scratcher bolts shall be ground using either a grinding machine consisting of multiple saws or a cold-milling machine with a double- or triple-wrap milling head.

Joints and cracks, 3/16 in. (5 mm) or wider, shall be cleaned of loose and unsound material and sealed. The sealant shall be applied only when the joints and cracks are clean and dry, and the ambient temperature is 40 - 85 °F (4 - 29 °C). The sealant shall be applied using a pressurized wand delivery system with such devices as necessary to seal the cracks/joints and form a nominal 0.125 in. (3 mm) thick by 3 in. (75 mm) wide overseal band centered so that the center of the 3 in. (75 mm) wide band is within 1 in. (25 mm) of the crack. The sealant shall be allowed to cure before opening to traffic. When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, portland cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.

Slurry Sealing. The slurry seal shall be applied as follows.

- (a) Preparation. Prior to applying the slurry seal, the pavement surface shall be cleaned. On highly oxidized surfaces, a prime coat shall be applied at a rate of 0.05-0.10 gal/sq yd (0.22-0.45 L/sq m) according to Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications. Manholes, valve boxes, drop inlets, and other service entrances shall be protected from the slurry seal by a suitable method. The surface preparation shall be approved by the Engineer prior to application of the slurry seal. No dry aggregate either spilled from the lay-down machine or existing on the road, will be permitted.

The pavement surface shall be prewetted by water fogging ahead of the spreader box when road conditions require, as determined by the Engineer.

CHECK SHEET #37

The rate of fogging shall be adjusted during the day based on pavement temperature, surface texture, and dryness.

- (b) Application. The slurry seal shall be applied over the entire width of each lane in a single pass at a rate 20 lb/sq yd (11 kg/sq m). The application rate shall be verified from daily readings taken from the proportioning devices during the progress of the work.

The paving mixture shall be spread to fill minor cracks and shallow potholes and leave a uniform surface. A sufficient amount of material shall be carried at all times in all parts of the spreader box to ensure complete coverage. Overloading of the spreader shall be avoided. No lumps or uncoated aggregate will be permitted in the finished surface.

Adjustments to the mix design may be required during construction, based on field conditions. The percent of mineral filler in the mix design may be increased or decreased by less than 0.3 percent when the slurry seal is being placed if it is found to be necessary for better consistency or set times. The Engineer will give final approval for all adjustments.

- (c) Mix Consistency. The finished product shall be uniform in color and composition. No streaks, such as those caused by oversized aggregate, shall be left in the finished surface. If excess streaking develops, the job will be stopped until the Contractor proves to the Engineer that the situation has been corrected. Excessive streaking is defined as more than four drag marks greater than 1/2 in. (13 mm) wide and 4 in. (100 mm) long, or 1 in. (25 mm) wide and 3 in. (75 mm) long, in any 30 sq yd (25 sq m) area. No transverse ripples or longitudinal streaks of 0.25 in. (6 mm) in depth will be permitted, when measured by placing a 10 ft (3 m) straightedge over the surface.
- (d) Mix Stability. The slurry seal shall possess sufficient stability so that premature breaking of the material in the spreader box does not occur. The mixture shall be homogeneous during and following mixing and spreading. It shall be free of excess water or emulsified asphalt and free of segregation of the emulsified asphalt and aggregate fines from the coarser aggregate. Under no circumstances shall water be sprayed directly into the lay-down box while placing slurry seal material.
- (e) Joints and Edges. The Contractor shall devise a joint plan according to ISSA A105 and submit it to the Engineer for approval. When practical, the surface course joint shall be at least 10 in. (255 mm) away from the nearest edge of any subsequent permanent pavement markings.

Slurry seal edges shall be parallel with the existing pavement edges. If the existing pavement edge cannot be used to give a straight edge, a stringline or other guide will be required. Edge lines shall not vary by more than ± 2 in. (50 mm) horizontally in any 100 ft (30 m) of length.

A smooth, neat seam shall be provided where two passes meet. Excess material shall be immediately removed from the ends of each run. Any damage to, or irregularities in, the slurry seal shall be repaired, as directed

by the Engineer. All repairs shall be made with a paver box, except areas designated as hand work areas.

- (f) Hand Work. Those areas inaccessible to the spreader box and approved by the Engineer shall be designated as hand work areas. Adjustments to the additive will be permitted to provide a slower setting time when hand spreading is needed. If hand spreading is necessary, the mixture shall be poured in a small windrow along one edge of the surface to be covered and then spread uniformly by a hand squeegee or lute. Hand work areas shall have an appearance consistent with that being placed with a spreader box.

Clean-Up. All areas, such as manholes, gutters, and intersections, shall have the slurry seal mix removed as specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, remove any debris associated with the performance of the work.

Sampling and Testing. The Contractor shall check yield of the application after the first 1000 ft (300 m), and throughout each day's paving, with a minimum of three tests per day. Yield check results shall be furnished to the Engineer daily.

The Contractor shall submit a daily "run sheet" for each day's work as soon as all the data is available. The run sheet shall provide a breakdown of the actual meter numbers and quantities of all materials actually used each day, as well as the respective locations.

Opening to Traffic. The slurry seal shall be opened to traffic within two hours of its application.

Curing. The slurry seal shall cure for a minimum of 7 days before placement of the permanent pavement markings.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall conform to Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Measured Quantities. Crack/Joint sealing will be measured for payment in feet (meters), measured along the crack.

Pavement marking removal will be measured for payment according to Article 783.05 of the Standard Specifications.

The slurry seal will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters). The width for measurement will be the width of the top surface as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Prime coat, when required, will be measured for payment according to Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. Crack/joint sealing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of FIBER-MODIFIED ASPHALT CRACK SEALING.

CHECK SHEET #37

Bump removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BUMP REMOVAL.

Pavement marking removal and pavement marker removal will be paid for according to Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Slurry seal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ASPHALTIC EMULSION SLURRY SEAL, of the friction aggregate mixture specified.

Prime coat, when required, will be paid for according to Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Effective: January 1, 2009
Revised: January 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing temporary raised pavement markers on preventive maintenance projects requiring cape seals or bituminous surface treatments.

Materials. The marker body shall be approximately 0.06 in. (1.5 mm) thick polyurethane formed in an "L" shape. The base of the marker shall be approximately 4 in. (100 mm) wide by 1.125 in. (28 mm) long with a solid 0.125 in. (3.2 mm) thick butyl rubber adhesive pad protected with a release paper. The vertical portion of the marker shall be approximately 4 in. (100 mm) wide by 2 in. (50 mm) high.

A cube-corner micro-prism reflective tape material shall be placed horizontally along both sides at the top of the vertical section of the marker. The reflective material shall be recessed in an "I-Beam" design to protect the reflective material from aggregate. A clear flexible polyvinyl chloride plastic cover is to be attached to the vertical section of the marker with a heavy duty staple to cover the reflective material during surfacing operations. The flexible raised pavement marker shall be readily visible at night when viewed with high beam automobile headlamps from a distance of at least 300 ft (90 m).

Construction Requirements

Application. The temporary markers shall be installed at the centerline or lane line(s) prior to application of any surface treatment which would cover the existing pavement markings. Temporary markers shall also be applied at edge lines when specified on the plans.

For temporary replacement of skip dash markings, an abbreviated pattern of two markers spaced 4 ft (1.2 m) apart with a maximum spacing of 40 ft (12 m) between sets of markers shall be used. For temporary replacement of solid lines, one marker shall be placed every 5 ft (1.5 m). The marker color and location shall match the existing line color and location.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER.

CHECK SHEET #39

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
RESTORING BRIDGE APPROACH PAVEMENTS USING HIGH-DENSITY FOAM**

Effective: January 1, 2009
Revised: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of restoring elevation and cross-slope of bridge approach transition pavements and/or bridge approach pavements. Locations to be restored shall be as shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) High-Density Foam (Note 1)	
(b) Nonshrink Grout (Note 2)	1024.02

Note 1. The high-density foam used for restoring the concrete slabs shall be high-density expanding polyurethane foam having a water insoluble diluent and shall be according to the following.

Physical Property	Test Standard	Value
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m)	ASTM D 1622	6.0 (96.0) min.
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 1623-03 Type C	100 (690) min.
Compressive Strength at yield point, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 1621	100 (690)

The manufacturer shall provide documentation that the lot(s) of foam meet the specified properties. Manufacturer's certification shall list lot number(s) and documentation of compliance with the specification.

Note 2. The nonshrink grout shall only be used for filling the injection holes after the elevation and cross-slope of the slab have been restored.

Equipment. A list of equipment shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. The minimum required equipment is shown below. However, additional equipment necessary for the work may be allowed with approval of the Engineer.

- (a) Pneumatic Drill. The pneumatic drill shall be capable of drilling 1/2-inch (13-mm) diameter holes.
- (b) Pumping Unit. The pumping unit shall be truck mounted, capable of mixing and injecting the foam between the concrete and subbase, and

capable of controlling the rate of rise of the pavement. The pumping unit shall have a certified flow meter that measures the amount of foam injected and a digital display in pounds (kilograms). Calibration of the Contractor's equipment will be required daily before any work begins. The Contractor shall eject a minimum of 10 lb (4.5 kg) of foam to be weighed by the Engineer. The Engineer will calculate the factor for the specific pump and its display to determine the weight (mass) in pounds (kilograms) of foam used.

- (c) Leveling Unit. The leveling unit shall be capable of measuring elevation to ensure that the slabs are raised to an even plane and to the required elevation, or the approval of the Engineer. The unit shall have an accuracy of 1/32 in. (1 mm).

Construction Requirements

General. The construction methods outlined below may, for sufficient justifications, be modified by the Engineer as field conditions dictate. The Contractor shall maintain all pavement surfaces adjacent to the actual operation in progress. The pavement, including adjacent shoulders, shall be cleaned prior to the placement of traffic on the work area.

Field Surveying and Profile Grade Determination. The Contractor shall perform adequate surveys of the areas proposed for regrading to determine the existing profile grade line elevations. The Contractor shall use this data to develop and present to the Engineer a proposed profile grade line. The profile grade line shall be approved prior to beginning any work on an area designated for regrading. The approved profile grade line shall then be used to guide the leveling of each area proposed for regrading.

Drilling Holes. A series of 5/8-in. (16-mm) diameter or other approved diameter holes shall be drilled in the concrete slab throughout the area to be repaired at evenly spaced intervals, 4 ft (1.2 m) maximum. Holes drilled nearest the edge of the slab, the joints, or a major crack, shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) from the feature. Any other holes shall have a tolerance of 6 in. (150 mm) from the proposed location. Holes shall be drilled to a depth sufficient to penetrate the concrete pavement, sleeper slab/stabilized subbase, and subgrade. Holes drilled in the sleeper slab zone (4 ft (1.20 m) either side of the bridge approach pavement joint) shall be a maximum of 37 in. (925 mm) from the pavement surface. Holes drilled in the bridge approach transition pavement shall be a maximum of 26 in. (650 mm) from the pavement surface.

The pneumatic drill shall be rotated to avoid cracking the pavement and to provide satisfactory holes of the proper diameter for effective operations. When drilling holes, the drill shall be held as nearly perpendicular as possible to the pavement surface. Irregular or unsatisfactory holes, which cannot be satisfactorily used, shall be filled and sealed with nonshrink grout and new holes shall be drilled. The Contractor shall exercise sufficient precautions during all operations to insure that slabs are not broken or cracked. Any slab that develops a crack that extends through the drill hole will be considered to have been damaged during the process of the work and it shall be repaired or replaced. Repair or replacement shall be in accordance with

CHECK SHEET #39

techniques approved by the Engineer. No more holes shall be drilled during a day's operations than can be filled during the same day.

Injecting High-Density Foam. The foam shall not be placed when the pavement surface temperature is below 35 °F (2 °C) or if the subgrade and/or base course material is frozen. When injecting the foam, the pavement shall be raised to the profile elevations with the proper cross-slope. The Contractor shall be responsible for any excessive or uneven pavement moving, and shall replace or repair any damaged areas. When the injection nozzle is removed from the hole, excess foam at joints and cracks and a minimum depth of 6 in. (150 mm) in the injection holes shall be removed from the area. The injection holes shall be sealed with nonshrink grout.

Continuous laser level or dial indicator micrometer readings shall be in place and monitored by the Contractor during initial injection to determine if sufficient material has been injected to cause pavement movement a minimum of 1/32 in. (1 mm). After the initial movement has been recorded, the Contractor may proceed to raise the pavement to the desired grade and cross slope.

Bridge approach slabs that have sleeper support slabs shall have all drill holes fully sleeved by tubes into the subgrade soils to prevent any injection of material between the slabs. The tubes shall extend a maximum of 37 in. (925 mm) below the pavement surface. The zone requiring tubes shall be a maximum of 4 ft (1.2 m) beyond the bridge approach pavement joint.

Opening to Traffic. The road may be opened to traffic after a minimum 30 minute cure period from the time of completing the last injection hole.

Surface Tests. Once the work is complete, the pavement surface will be tested for smoothness and any necessary corrections shall be made according to Article 407.09(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in pounds (kilograms) of high-density foam used as determined by the adjusted amount from the flow meter. Foam lost through cracks, edges of pavement, and injection holes will not be deducted; however, the Contractor shall keep this loss to a minimum.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) for FOAM, EXPANDING POLYURETHANE, HIGH-DENSITY.

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**The following special provisions should only be used
when the local agency is the lead on a project.**

CHECK SHEET #LRS1

RESERVED

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
FURNISHED EXCAVATION**

Effective: January 1, 1999

Revised: January 1, 2007

Add the following subparagraph to Article 204.07 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(c) Truck Loads. When contract quantities do not exceed 2000 cu yd (cu m), furnished excavation may be measured by truck loads. Prior to the start of work, the Contractor and the Engineer shall agree to a standard volume for the trucks utilized by the Contractor. A shrinkage factor of 25 percent will be used in the computations.”

CHECK SHEET #LRS3

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE

Effective: January 1, 1999

Revised: January 1, 2010

Revise Article 701.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall conduct inspections of the worksite at a frequency that will allow for the timely replacement of any traffic control device that has become displaced, worn, or damaged. A sufficient quantity of replacement devices, based on vulnerability to damage, shall be readily available to meet this requirement.”

Delete Articles 701.19(d) and Article 701.20(g) of the Standard Specifications.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
FLAGGERS IN WORK ZONES

Effective: January 1, 1999

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise the last paragraph of Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Flaggers are required only when workers are present.”

CHECK SHEET #LRS5

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
CONTRACT CLAIMS**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise the second sentence of subparagraph (a) of Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All claims shall be submitted to the Engineer."

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(e) Procedure. All Claims shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer will consider all information submitted with the claim. Claims not conforming to this Article will be returned without consideration. The Engineer may schedule a claim presentation meeting if, in the Engineer's judgement, such a meeting would aid in resolution of the claim, otherwise a decision will be based on the claim documentation submitted. A final decision will be rendered within 90 days of receipt of the claim.

Full compliance by the Contractor with the provisions specified in this Article is a contractual condition precedent to the Contractor's right to seek relief in the Court of Claims. The Engineer's written decision shall be the final administrative action of the Department. Unless the Contractor files a claim for adjudication by the Court of Claims within 60 days after the date of the written decision, the failure to file shall constitute a release and waiver of the claim."

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS FOR CONTRACT PROPOSALS

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2013

Replace Article 102.01 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Prequalification of Bidders. When prequalification is required and the Awarding Authority for contract construction work is the County Board of a County, the Council, the City Council, or the President and Board of Trustees of a city, village, or town, each prospective bidder, in evidence of competence, shall furnish the Awarding Authority as a prerequisite to the release of proposal forms by the Awarding Authority, a certified or photostatic copy of a "Certificate of Eligibility" issued by the Department of Transportation, according to the Department's "Prequalification Manual".

The two low bidders must file, within 24 hours after the letting, a sworn affidavit in triplicate, showing all uncompleted contracts awarded to them and all low bids pending award for Federal, State, County, Municipal and private work, using the blank form made available for this affidavit. One copy shall be filed with the Awarding Authority and two copies with IDOT's District office.

Issuance of Proposal Forms. The Awarding Authority reserves the right to refuse to issue a proposal form for bidding purposes for any of the following reasons:

- (a) Lack of competency and adequate machinery, plant, and other equipment, as revealed by the financial statement and experience questionnaires required in the prequalification procedures.
- (b) Uncompleted work which, in the judgement of the Awarding Authority, might hinder or prevent the prompt completion of additional work awarded.
- (c) False information provided on a bidder's "Affidavit of Availability".
- (d) Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and material on former contracts in force at the time of issuance of proposal forms.
- (e) Failure to comply with any prequalification regulations of the Department.
- (f) Default under previous contracts.
- (g) Unsatisfactory performance record as shown by past work for the Awarding Authority, judged from the standpoint of workmanship and progress.
- (h) When the Contractor is suspended from eligibility to bid at a public letting where the contract is awarded by, or requires approval of, the Department.

CHECK SHEET #LRS6

- (i) When any agent, servant, or employee of the prospective bidder currently serves as a member, employee, or agent of a governmental body that is financially involved in the proposal work.
- (j) When any agent, servant, or employee of the perspective bidder has participated in the preparation of plans or specifications for the proposed work.

Interpretation of Quantities in the Bid Schedule. The quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are prepared for the comparison of bids. Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased, or omitted as hereinafter provided.

Examination of Plans, Specifications, Special Provisions, and Site of Work. The bidder shall, before submitting a bid, carefully examine the provisions of the contract. The bidder shall inspect in detail the site of the proposed work, investigate and become familiar with all the local conditions affecting the contract and fully acquaint themselves with the detailed requirements of construction. Submission of a bid shall be a conclusive assurance and warranty the bidder has made these examinations and the bidder understands all requirements for the performance of the work. If his/her bid is accepted, the bidder shall be responsible for all errors in the proposal resulting from his/her failure or neglect to comply with these instructions. The Awarding Authority will, in no case, be responsible for any costs, expenses, losses, or change in anticipated profits resulting from such failure or neglect of the bidder to make these examinations.

The bidder shall take no advantage of any error or omission in the proposal and advertised contract. Any prospective bidder who desires an explanation or interpretation of the plans, specification, or any of the contract documents, shall request such in writing from the Awarding Authority, in sufficient time to allow a written reply by the Awarding Authority that can reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Any reply given a prospective bidder concerning any of the contract documents, plans, and specifications will be furnished to all prospective bidders in the form determined by the Awarding Authority including, but not limited to, an addendum, if the information is deemed by the Awarding Authority to be necessary in submitting bids or if the Awarding Authority concludes the information would aid competition. Oral explanations, interpretations, or instructions given before the submission of bids unless at a prebid conference will not be binding on the Awarding Authority.

Preparation of the Proposal. Bidders shall submit their proposals on the form furnished by the Awarding Authority. The proposal shall be executed properly, and bids shall be made for all items indicated in the proposal form, except when alternate bids are asked, a bid on more than one alternate for each item is not required, unless otherwise provided. The bidder shall indicate in figures, a unit price for each of the separate items called for in the proposal form; the bidder shall show the products of the respective quantities and unit prices in the column provided for that purpose, and the gross sum shown in the place indicated in the proposal form shall be the

summation of said products. All writing shall be with ink or typewriter, except the signature of the bidder which shall be written in ink.

If the proposal is made by an individual, that individual's name and business address shall be shown. If made by a firm or partnership, the name and business address of each member of the firm or partnership shall be shown. If made by a corporation, the proposal shall show the names, titles, and business addresses of the president, corporate secretary and treasurer. The proposal shall be signed by president or someone with authority to execute contracts and attested by the corporate secretary or someone with authority to execute or attest to the execution of contracts.

When prequalification is required, the proposal form shall be submitted by an authorized bidder in the same name and style as shown on the "Contractor's Statement of Experience and Financial Condition" used for prequalification.

Rejection of Proposals. The Awarding Authority reserves the right to reject any proposal for any of the conditions in "Issuance of Proposal Forms" or for any of the following reasons:

- (a) More than one proposal for the same work from an individual, firm, partnership, or corporation under the same name or different names.
- (b) Evidence of collusion among bidders.
- (c) Unbalanced proposals in which the bid prices for some items are, in the judgement of the Awarding Authority, out of proportion to the bid prices for other items.
- (d) If the proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items or lump sum pay items.
- (e) If the proposal form is other than that furnished by the Awarding Authority; or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached.
- (f) If there are omissions, erasures, alterations, unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate bids, or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- (g) If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
- (h) If the proposal is not accompanied by the proper proposal guaranty.
- (i) If the proposal is prepared with other than ink or typewriter, or otherwise fails to meet the requirements of the above "Preparation of Proposal" section.

CHECK SHEET #LRS6

Proposal Guaranty. Each proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond on the Department form contained in the proposal, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the Awarding Authority, by a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than five percent of the amount bid, or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

Amount Bid	Proposal Guaranty
Up to	\$150
>\$5,000	\$300
>\$10,000	\$1,000
>\$50,000	\$3,000
>\$100,000	\$5,000
>\$150,000	\$7,500
>\$250,000	\$12,500
>\$500,000	\$25,000
>\$1,000,000	\$50,000
>\$1,500,000	\$75,000
>\$2,000,000	\$100,000
>\$3,000,000	\$150,000
>\$5,000,000	\$250,000
>\$7,500,000	\$400,000
>\$10,000,000	\$500,000
>\$15,000,000	\$600,000
>\$20,000,000	\$700,000
>\$25,000,000	\$800,000
>\$30,000,000	\$900,000
Over	\$1,000,000

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal.

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the County Treasurer, when a County is the Awarding Authority; or the City, Village, or Town Treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the Awarding Authority.

The proposal guaranty checks of all, except the two lowest responsible, will be returned promptly after the proposals have been checked, tabulated, and the relation of the proposals established. Proposal guaranty checks of the two lowest bidders will be returned as soon as the contract and contract bond of the successful bidder have been properly executed and approved. Bid bonds will not be returned.

After a period of three working days has elapsed after the date of opening proposals, the Awarding Authority may permit the two lowest bidders to substitute for the bank cashier's checks or certified checks submitted with their proposals as proposal guaranties, bid bonds on the Department forms executed by corporate surety companies satisfactory to the Awarding Authority.

Delivery of Proposals. If a special envelope is supplied by the Awarding Authority, each proposal should be submitted in that envelope furnished by the Awarding Authority and the blank spaces on the envelope shall be filled in correctly to

clearly indicate its contents. When an envelope other than the special one furnished by the Awarding Authority is used, it shall be marked to clearly indicate its contents. When sent by mail, the sealed proposal shall be addressed to the Awarding Authority at the address and in care of the official in whose office the bids are to be received. All proposals shall be filed prior to the time and at the place specified in the Notice to Bidders. Proposals received after the time specified will be returned to the bidder unopened.

Withdrawal of Proposals. Permission will be given a bidder to withdraw a proposal if the bidder makes the request in writing or in person before the time for opening proposals.

Public Opening of Proposals. Proposals will be opened and read publicly at the time and place specified in the Notice to Bidders. Bidders, their authorized agents, and other interested parties are invited to be present.

Consideration of Proposals. After the proposals are opened and read, they will be compared on the basis of the summation of the products of the quantities shown in the bid schedule by the unit bid prices. In awarding contracts, the Awarding Authority will, in addition to considering the amounts stated in the proposals, take into consideration the responsibility of the various bidders as determined from a study of the data required under "Prequalification of Bidders", and from other investigations which it may elect to make.

The right is reserved to reject any or all proposals, to waive technicalities, or to advertise for new proposals, if in the judgement of the Awarding Authority, the best interests of the Awarding Authority will be promoted thereby.

Award of Contract. The award of contract will be made within 45 calendar days after the opening of proposals to the lowest responsible and qualified bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed. The successful bidder will be notified by letter of intent that his/her bid has been accepted, and subject to the following conditions, the bidder will be the Contractor.

An approved contract executed by the Awarding Authority is required before the Awarding Authority is bound. An award may be cancelled any time by the Awarding Authority prior to execution in order to protect the public interest and integrity of the bidding process or for any other reason if, in the judgement of the Awarding Authority, the best interests of the Awarding Authority will be promoted thereby.

If a contract is not awarded within 45 days after the opening of proposals, bidders may file a written request with the Awarding Authority for the withdrawal of their bid, and the Awarding Authority will permit such withdrawal.

Requirement of Contract Bond. The Contractor shall furnish the Awarding Authority a performance and payment bond with good and sufficient sureties in the full amount of the contract as the penal sum. The surety shall be acceptable to the Awarding Authority, shall waive notice of any changes and extensions of time, and shall submit its bond on the form furnished by the Awarding Authority.

CHECK SHEET #LRS6

Execution of Contract. The contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and returned, together with the Contract Bond, within 15 days after the contract has been mailed to the bidder.

If the bidder to whom the award is made is a corporation organized under the laws of a State other than Illinois, the bidder shall furnish the Awarding Authority a copy of the corporation's Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Illinois with the return of the executed contract and bond. Failure to furnish such evidence of a Certificate of Authority within the time required will be considered as just cause for the annulment of the award and the forfeiture of the proposal guaranty to the Awarding Authority, not as a penalty, but in payment of liquidated damages sustained as a result of such failure.

Failure to Execute Contract. If the contract is not executed by the Awarding Authority within 15 days following receipt from the bidder of the properly executed contracts and bonds, the bidder shall have the right to withdraw his/her bid without penalty.

Failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract and file acceptable bonds within 15 days after the contract has been mailed to the bidder shall be just cause for the cancellation of the award and the forfeiture of the proposal guaranty which shall become the property of the Awarding Authority, not as penalty, but in liquidation of damages sustained. Award may then be made to the next lowest responsible bidder, or the work may be readvertised and constructed under contract, or otherwise, as the Awarding Authority may decide.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS FOR MATERIAL PROPOSALS

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2013

Replace Article 102.01 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Prequalification of Bidders. When prequalification is required and the awarding authority for contract construction work is the County Board of a County, the Council, the City Council, or the President and Board of Trustees of a city, village, or town, each prospective bidder, in evidence of competence, shall furnish the awarding authority as a prerequisite to the release of proposal forms by the awarding authority, a certified or photostatic copy of a "Certificate of Eligibility" issued by the Department of Transportation, in accordance with the Department's "Prequalification Manual".

The two low bidders must file, within 24 hours after the letting, a sworn affidavit in triplicate, showing all uncompleted contracts awarded to them and all low bids pending award for Federal, State, County, Municipal and private work, using the blank form made available for this affidavit. One copy shall be filed with the awarding authority and two copies with the District office.

Issuance of Proposal Forms. The Awarding Authority reserves the right to refuse to issue a proposal form for bidding purposes for any of the following reasons:

- (a) Lack of competency and adequate machinery, plant, and other equipment, as revealed by the financial statement and experience questionnaires required in prequalification procedures.
- (b) Uncompleted work which, in the judgement of the Awarding Authority, might hinder or prevent the prompt completion of additional work awarded.
- (c) False information provided on a bidder's "Affidavit of Availability".
- (d) Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and material on former contracts in force at the time of issuance of proposal forms.
- (e) Failure to comply with any prequalification regulations of the Department.
- (f) Default under previous contracts.
- (g) Unsatisfactory performance record as shown by past work for the Awarding Authority, judged from the standpoint of workmanship and progress.
- (h) When the Contractor is suspended from eligibility to bid at a public letting where the contract is awarded by, or requires approval of, the Department.

CHECK SHEET #LRS7

- (i) When any agent, servant, or employee of the prospective bidder currently serves as a member, employee, or agent of a governmental body that is financially involved in the proposal work.
- (j) When any agent, servant, or employee of the perspective bidder has participated in the preparation of plans or specifications for the proposed work.

Interpretation of Quantities in the Bid Schedule. The quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are prepared for the comparison of bids. Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as hereinafter provided.

Examination of Material Proposal, Specifications, Special Provisions, and Site of Work. The bidder shall, before submitting a bid, carefully examine the provisions of the proposal. The bidder shall inspect in detail the site of the proposed work, investigate and become familiar with all the local conditions affecting the work and fully acquaint themselves with the detailed requirements of the work. Submission of a bid shall be a conclusive assurance and warranty the bidder has made these examinations and the bidder understands all requirements for the performance of the work. If his/her bid is accepted, the bidder will be responsible for all errors in the proposal resulting from his/her failure or neglect to comply with these instructions. The Awarding Authority will, in no case, be responsible for any costs, expenses, losses, or change in anticipated profits resulting from such failure or neglect of the bidder to make these examinations.

The bidder shall take no advantage of any error or omission in the proposal. Any prospective bidder who desires an explanation or interpretation of the specification, or any of the documents, shall request such in writing from the Awarding Authority, in sufficient time to allow a written reply by the Awarding Authority that can reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Any reply given a prospective bidder concerning any of the documents and specifications will be furnished to all prospective bidders in the form determined by the Awarding Authority including, but not limited to, an addendum, if the information is deemed by the Awarding Authority to be necessary in submitting bids or if the Awarding Authority concludes the information would aid competition. Oral explanations, interpretations or instructions given before the submission of bids unless at a prebid conference will not be binding on the Awarding Authority.

Preparation of the Proposal. Bidders shall submit their proposals on the form furnished by the Awarding Authority. The proposal shall be executed properly, and bids shall be made for all items indicated in the proposal form, except when alternate bids are asked, a bid on more than one alternate for each item is not required, unless otherwise provided. The bidder shall indicate in figures, a unit price for each of the separate items called for in the proposal form; the bidder shall show the products of the respective quantities and unit prices in the column provided for that purpose, and the gross sum shown in the place indicated in the proposal form shall be the summation of said products. All writing shall be with ink or typewriter, except the signature of the bidder which shall be written in ink.

When prequalification is required, the proposal form shall be submitted by an authorized bidder in the same name and style as shown on the "Contractor's Statement of Experience and Financial Condition" used for prequalification and shall be submitted in like manner.

Rejection of Proposals. The Awarding Authority reserves the right to reject any proposal for any of the conditions in "Issuance of Proposal Forms" or for any of the following reasons:

- (a) More than one proposal for the same work from an individual, firm, partnership, or corporation under the same name or different names.
- (b) Evidence of collusion among bidders.
- (c) Unbalanced proposals in which the bid prices for some items are, in the judgement of the Awarding Authority, out of proportion to the bid prices for other items.
- (d) If the proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items or lump sum pay items.
- (e) If the proposal form is other than that furnished by the Awarding Authority; or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached.
- (f) If there are omissions, erasures, alterations, unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate bids, or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- (g) If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
- (i) If the proposal is not accompanied by the proper proposal guaranty.
- (i) If the proposal is prepared with other than ink or typewriter, or otherwise fails to meet the requirements of the above "Preparation of Proposal" section.

Proposal Guaranty. Each proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond on the Department form contained in the proposal, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the Awarding Authority, by a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than five percent of the amount bid, or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

	<u>Amount Bid</u>	<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>
Up to	\$5,000	\$150
>\$5,000	\$10,000	\$300
>\$10,000	\$50,000	\$1,000
>\$50,000	\$100,000	\$3,000
>\$100,000	\$150,000	\$5,000
>\$150,000	\$250,000	\$7,500
>\$250,000	\$500,000	\$12,500
>\$500,000	\$1,000,000	\$25,000

CHECK SHEET #LRS7

	<u>Amount Bid</u>	<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>
>\$1,000,000	\$1,500,000	\$50,000
>\$1,500,000	\$2,000,000	\$75,000
>\$2,000,000	\$3,000,000	\$100,000
>\$3,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$150,000
>\$5,000,000	\$7,500,000	\$250,000
>\$7,500,000	\$10,000,000	\$400,000
>\$10,000,000	\$15,000,000	\$500,000
>\$15,000,000	\$20,000,000	\$600,000
>\$20,000,000	\$25,000,000	\$700,000
>\$25,000,000	\$30,000,000	\$800,000
>\$30,000,000	\$35,000,000	\$900,000
Over	\$35,000,000	\$1,000,000

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal.

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the County Treasurer, when a County is the awarding authority; or the City, Village, or Town Treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If this proposal contains various groups and the bidder has the option of bidding on one or several groups, the bidder may provide a separate proposal guaranty for each group or combination of groups in lieu of a single proposal guaranty to cover the amount bid for the entire proposal. Each proposal guaranty shall identify the groups covered by the individual proposal guaranty. In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more groups, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual group.

The proposal guaranty checks of all, except the two lowest responsible, will be returned promptly after the proposals have been checked, tabulated, and the relation of the proposals established. Proposal guaranty checks of the two lowest bidders will be returned as soon as the contract and contract bond of the successful bidder have been properly executed and approved. If a contract bond is not required, the proposal guaranty check will be held in lieu thereof. Bid bonds will not be returned.

The awarding authority may deny the use of a bid bond as a proposal guaranty but may not further restrict the proposal guaranty. The Notice of Material Letting will state whether a bid bond is allowed.

Delivery of Proposals. If a special envelope is supplied by the Awarding Authority, each proposal should be submitted in that envelope furnished by the Awarding Authority and the blank spaces on the envelope shall be filled in correctly to clearly indicate its contents. When an envelope other than the special one furnished by the Awarding Authority is used, it shall be marked to clearly indicate its contents. When sent by mail, the sealed proposal shall be addressed to the Awarding Authority at the address and in care of the official in whose office the bids are to be received. All proposals shall be filed prior to the time and at the place specified in the Notice to Bidders. Proposals received after the time specified will be returned to the bidder unopened.

Withdrawal of Proposals. Permission will be given a bidder to withdraw a proposal if the bidder makes the request in writing or in person before the time for opening proposals.

Public Opening of Proposals. Proposals will be opened and read publicly at the time and place specified in the Notice to Bidders. Bidders, their authorized agents and other interested parties are invited to be present.

Consideration of Proposals. After the proposals are opened and read, they will be compared on the basis of the summation of the products of the quantities shown in the bid schedule by the unit bid prices. In the event of a discrepancy between unit bid prices and extensions, the unit bid price shall govern. In awarding the supply of materials, the Awarding Authority will, in addition to considering the amounts stated in the proposals, take into consideration the responsibility of the various bidders as determined from a study of the data required under "Prequalification of Bidders", and from other investigations which it may elect to make.

The right is reserved to reject any or all proposals, to waive technicalities or to advertise for new proposals, if in the judgement of the Awarding Authority, the best interests of the Awarding Authority will be promoted thereby.

Acceptance of Proposal to Furnish Material. The award will be made within 45 calendar days after the opening of proposals to the lowest responsible and qualified bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed. The successful bidder will be notified by letter of intent that his/her bid has been accepted, and subject to the following conditions, the bidder will be the Contractor or Supplier.

An acceptance of proposal to furnish materials executed by the Awarding Authority is required before the Awarding Authority is bound. An award may be cancelled any time by the Awarding Authority prior to execution in order to protect the public interest and integrity of the bidding process or for any other reason if, in the judgement of the Awarding Authority, the best interests of the Awarding Authority will be promoted thereby.

If a material proposal is not awarded within 45 days after the opening of proposals, bidders may file a written request with the Awarding Authority for the withdrawal of their bid, and the Awarding Authority will permit such withdrawal.

Requirement of Contract Bond. If the Awarding Authority requires a Contract Bond, the Contractor or Supplier shall furnish the Awarding Authority a performance and payment bond with good and sufficient sureties in the full amount of the award as the penal sum. The surety shall be acceptable to the Awarding Authority, shall waive notice of any changes and extensions of time, and shall submit its bond on the form furnished by the Awarding Authority.

The contract bond shall be returned within 15 days after the notice of award. Failure of the successful bidder to execute and file acceptable bonds within 15 days after the notice of award has been mailed to the bidder shall be just cause for the cancellation of the award and the forfeiture of the proposal guaranty which shall become the property of the Awarding Authority, not as penalty, but in liquidation of

CHECK SHEET #LRS7

damages sustained. Award may then be made to the next lowest responsible bidder, or the work may be readvertised, or otherwise, as the Awarding Authority may decide.

If the bidder to whom the award is made is a corporation organized under the laws of a State other than Illinois, the bidder shall furnish the Awarding Authority a copy of the corporation's Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Illinois with the return of the contract bond. Failure to furnish such evidence of a Certificate of Authority within the time required will be considered as just cause for the annulment of the award and the forfeiture of the proposal guaranty to the Awarding Authority, not as a penalty, but in payment of liquidated damages sustained as a result of such failure.

Failure to Execute the Acceptance of Proposal to Furnish Material. If the acceptance of proposal to furnish material is not executed by the Awarding Authority within 15 days following receipt from the bidder of the properly executed bonds, the bidder shall have the right to withdraw his/her bid without penalty.”

RESERVED

CHECK SHEET #LRS9

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS
FOR
BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENTS**

Effective: January 1, 1999

Revised: January 1, 2011

Revise the last sentence of Article 403.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Upon completion of the work and after the final set of the asphalt, excesses of loose aggregate shall be removed.”

RESERVED

CHECK SHEET #LRS11

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

Effective: January 1, 1999

In addition to all other labor requirements set forth in this proposal and in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation, during the performance of this contract, the Contractor for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor") agrees as follows:

Selection of Labor. The Contractor shall comply with all Illinois statutes pertaining to the selection of labor.

Equal Employment Opportunity. During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (a) That it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, ancestry, age, marital status, physical or mental handicap or unfavorable discharge from military service, and further that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.
- (b) That, if it hires additional employees in order to perform this contract or any portion hereof, it will determine the availability of minorities and women in the area(s) from which it may reasonably recruit and it will hire for each job classification for which employees are hired in such a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
- (c) That, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, ancestry, age, marital status, physical or mental handicap or unfavorable discharge from military service.

That it will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has or is bound by collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of the Contractor's obligations under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations. If any such labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the Contractor in its efforts to comply with so such Act and Rules and Regulations, the Contractor will promptly so notify the Illinois Department of Human Rights and the contracting agency and will recruit employees from other sources when necessary to fulfill its obligations thereunder.

- (e) That it will submit reports as required by the Department of Human Rights Rules and Regulations, furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Department or the contracting agency, and in all respects comply with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations.
- (f) That it will permit access to all relevant books, records, accounts and work sites by personnel of the contracting agency Illinois Department of Human Rights for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Department's Rules and Regulations.
- (g) That it will include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this clause in every subcontract so that such provisions will be binding upon every such subcontractor. In the same manner as with other provisions of this contract, the Contractor will be liable for compliance with applicable provisions of this clause by all its subcontractors; and further it will promptly notify the contracting agency and the Illinois Department of Human Rights in the event any subcontractor fails or refuses to comply therewith. In addition, the Contractor will not utilize any subcontractor declared by the subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations.

CHECK SHEET #LRS12

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
WAGES OF EMPLOYEES ON PUBLIC WORKS**

Effective: January 1, 1999

Revised: January 1, 2014

1. **Prevailing Wages.** All wages paid by the Contractor and each subcontractor shall be in compliance with The Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130), as amended, except where a prevailing wage violates a federal law, order, or ruling, the rate conforming to the federal law, order, or ruling shall govern. The Illinois Department of Labor publishes the prevailing wage rates on its website. If the Illinois Department of Labor revises the prevailing wage rates, the revised prevailing wage rates on the Illinois Department of Labor's website shall apply to this contract and the Contractor will not be allowed additional compensation on account of said revisions. The Contractor shall review the wage rates applicable to the work of the contract at regular intervals in order to ensure the timely payment of current wage rates. The Contractor agrees that no additional notice is required. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify each subcontractor of the wage rates set forth in this contract and any revisions thereto.
2. **Payroll Records.** The Contractor and each subcontractor shall make and keep, for a period of not less than three years from the date of the last payment on a contract or subcontract, records of all laborers, mechanics, and other workers employed by them on the project; the records shall include each worker's name, address, telephone number when available, social security number, classification or classifications, the hourly wages paid in each pay period, the number of hours worked each day, and the starting and ending times of work each day. Upon seven business days' notice, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall make available for inspection and copying at a location within this State during reasonable hours, the payroll records to the public body in charge of the project, its officers and agents, the Director of Labor and his deputies and agents, and to federal, State, or local law enforcement agencies and prosecutors.
3. **Submission of Payroll Records.** The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the tenth day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month with the public body in charge of the project, except that the full social security number and home address shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The certified payroll shall consist of a complete copy of the payroll records, except starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted.

The certified payroll shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or an officer, employee, or agent of the Contractor or subcontractor which avers that: (i) he or she has examined the certified payroll

records required to be submitted by the Act and such records are true and accurate; (ii) the hourly rate paid to each worker is not less than the general prevailing rate of hourly wages required; and (iii) the Contractor or subcontractor is aware that filing a certified payroll that he or she knows to be false is a Class A misdemeanor.

4. Employee Interviews. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall permit his/her employees to be interviewed on the job, during working hours, by compliance investigators of the Department or the Department of Labor.

CHECK SHEET #LRS13

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
SELECTION OF LABOR**

Effective: January 1, 1999

Revised: January 1, 2012

The Contractor shall comply with all Illinois statutes pertaining to the selection of labor.

Employment of Illinois Workers During Periods of Excessive Unemployment.

Whenever there is a period of excessive unemployment in Illinois, which is defined herein as any month immediately following two consecutive calendar months during which the level of unemployment in the State of Illinois has exceeded five percent as measured by the United States Bureau of Labor Statistics in its monthly publication of employment and unemployment figures, the Contractor shall employ at least 90 percent Illinois laborers. "Illinois laborer" means any person who has resided in Illinois for at least 30 days and intends to become or remain an Illinois resident.

Other laborers may be used when Illinois laborers as defined herein are not available, or are incapable of performing the particular type of work involved, if so certified by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor may place no more than three of his regularly employed non-resident executive and technical experts, who do not qualify as Illinois laborers, to do work encompassed by this Contract during a period of excessive unemployment.

This provision applies to all labor, whether skilled, semi-skilled or unskilled, whether manual or non-manual.

State of Illinois
 Department of Transportation
 Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

**SPECIAL PROVISION
 FOR
 PAVING BRICK AND CONCRETE PAVER PAVEMENTS AND SIDEWALKS**

Effective: January 1, 2004
 Revised: January 1, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of constructing pavement or sidewalk, composed of paving bricks or concrete pavers, on a prepared subgrade, subbase, or base.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Fine Aggregate (Note 1)	1003.01, 1003.02(d)
(b) Edge Restraints (Note 2)	
(c) Paving Brick (Note 3)	1041.03
(d) Concrete Pavers (Note 3)	1042

Note 1. The fine aggregate used for the bedding course and joint filling shall be sand, silica sand, or slag sand. It shall also be Class A quality and dry. For the bedding course, the gradation shall be FA 1 or FA 2. For joint filling, the gradation shall be FA 9.

Note 2. For sidewalk, the edge restraints shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations. For pavement, the edge restraints shall be combination concrete curb and gutter according to Section 606 of the Standard Specifications.

Note 3. The dimensions of the bricks and/or pavers shall be as shown on the plans.

Equipment. Equipment shall conform to the following Articles of Division 1100 - Equipment of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Pneumatic-Tired Rollers	1101.01(a)
(b) Masonry Saw (Note 1)	
(c) Vibrator/Compactor (Note 2)	

Note 1. The masonry saw shall be a wet or dry saw capable of clean and accurate cuts.

Note 2. The vibrator/compactor shall be either a plate compactor with a high frequency, low amplitude plate or a rubber-roller mechanical vibrator.

CHECK SHEET #LRS14

Aesthetic Mockup, Review, and Approval. A 1 sq yd (sq m) full-scale mock-up using actual job specific edge restraint (if other than combination concrete curb and gutter), materials, brick dimension, colors, methods, and workmanship shall be provided by the Contractor. The actual vibrating equipment and vibrating rate to be used on the job shall be used on the mockup. The accepted mock-up will be the standard by which remaining work will be evaluated for technical and aesthetic merit. The mock up may be in a location of proposed installation where it may remain if approved by the Engineer.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Preparation of Subgrade. The subgrade shall be prepared according to Section 301 of the Standard Specifications, except Articles 301.05 and 301.06 will not apply.

Edge Restraints. Edge restraints shall be placed to a depth of at least the bottom of the bedding course.

For pavement, a transverse full-depth cast-in-place concrete header shall be placed at the limits of the pavement.

Bedding Course. The fine aggregate for bedding shall be placed and screeded, without compaction, to a uniform thickness of 1 to 1.5 in. (25 to 38 mm). Prepared areas shall not be left overnight, unless they are protected from disturbance and moisture. Stockpiled material shall be kept covered. Any saturated bedding aggregate shall be removed and replaced.

Installation. The bricks or pavers shall be laid in the pattern shown on the plans with a joint width from 1/8 to 1/4 in. (3 to 6 mm) on all sides. Whole bricks or pavers shall be laid first, starting from an exact edge or from the centerline of the pavement, followed by cut bricks or pavers. Cut bricks or pavers shall be at least 33 percent of the whole unit size.

After the entire pavement or sidewalk has been laid, it shall be set into the bedding course by one pass of the vibrator/compactor. Vibration/compaction shall stop within 3 ft (1 m) of any unrestrained edge.

For pavement, construction equipment shall not be driven on the new surface until the joints have been filled.

Joint Filling. The fine aggregate for joint filling shall be spread over the pavement or sidewalk and hand broomed into the joints. The aggregate shall then be worked down into the joints with multiple passes of the vibrator/compactor. Each pass shall be alternated 90 degrees from the previous pass. This process shall be repeated until the joints are completely filled.

Excess fine aggregate shall be removed by hand brooming.

All bricks and pavers within 6 ft (1.8 m) of the laying face shall be compacted and the joints completely filled with sand at the end of each workday.

For pavement, final rolling shall be completed with a 5 – 10 ton (4.5 – 9 metric ton) static pneumatic-tired roller.

Smoothness. For pavement, the completed surface will be tested for smoothness with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge. Surface variations of the mainline pavement shall not exceed 3/16 in. (5 mm).

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows:

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall conform to Article 202.07(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Measured Quantities. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters). Measurements will not include the edge restraints.

Edge restraints constructed of combination concrete curb and gutter will be measured according to Article 606.14 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for PAVING BRICK PAVEMENT FOR LIGHT TRAFFIC, PAVING BRICK PAVEMENT FOR HEAVY TRAFFIC, CONCRETE PAVER PAVEMENT, PAVING BRICK SIDEWALK, or CONCRETE PAVER SIDEWALK.

Edge restraints constructed of combination concrete curb and gutter will be paid for according to Article 606.15 of the Standard Specifications.

CHECK SHEET #LRS15

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PARTIAL PAYMENTS**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The State will deduct from the amount so determined for the first 50 percent of the completed work a sum of ten percent to be retained until after the completion of the entire work to the satisfaction of the Engineer. After 50 percent or more of the work is completed, the Engineer may, at his/her discretion, certify the remaining partial payments without any further retention, provided that satisfactory progress is being made, and provided that the amount retained is not less than five percent of the total adjusted contract price. When the principal items of the work have been satisfactorily completed, a semi-final estimate may be made with the consent of the surety. Payment to the Contractor under such an estimate shall not exceed 90 percent of the amount retained after making partial payments, but in no event shall the amount retained after making the semi-final payment be less than one percent of the adjusted contract price, nor less than \$500.00.

When any payment is made directly to the State, payments for completed work shall have deducted the proportionate share of the cost to be borne by the State. The deduction will be the estimated cost to the State divided by the awarded contract value with this percentage applied to the value of work in place. Any adjustment to be made because of changed quantities will be made when the final payment is being processed. No retainage will be held from the value of such payments.”

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
PROTESTS ON LOCAL LETTINGS**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2013

Except for apprenticeship and training certification issues, all protests shall be handled according to Sections 6.390 through 6.440 of Title 44 Subtitle A Chapter III Part 6 of the Illinois Administrative Code. For the purpose of a protest under this special provision, a representative of the awarding local authority executing the contract will perform the functions of the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) and the State Purchasing Officer (SPO).

CHECK SHEET #LRS17

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

**SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM**

Effective: January 1, 2008

Revised: January 1, 2014

In addition to all other labor requirements set forth in this proposal and in the Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department, during the performance of this contract, the Contractor for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor") agrees as follows:

Substance Abuse Prevention Program. Before the Contractor and any subcontractor commences work, the Contractor and any subcontractor shall have in place a written Substance Abuse Prevention Program for the prevention of substance abuse among its employees which meets or exceeds the requirements in 820 ILCS 265 or shall have a collective bargaining agreement in effect dealing with the subject matter of 820 ILCS 265.

The Contractor and any subcontractor shall file with the public body engaged in the construction of the public works: a copy of the Substance Abuse Prevention Program along with a cover letter certifying that their program meets the requirements of the Act, or a letter certifying that the Contractor or a subcontractor has a collective bargaining agreement in effect dealing with the subject matter of this Act.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISIONS
FOR
MULTIGRADE COLD MIX ASPHALT

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following Article to Section 1032 of the Standard Specifications:

“1032.12 Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt. Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt will be accepted according to the latest revision of the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Cutback Asphalt and Road Oil Acceptance Procedure”. These materials shall conform to the requirements listed in the following table:

Test	Grades		
	CM-90	CM-150	CM-300
Viscosity (Modified Koppers), (ASTM D 4957), @ 77 °F (25 °C), 1 sec ⁻¹ , Pa·s	150 - 2000	80 - 1000	30 - 500
Flash Point, (Cleveland Open Cup), (AASHTO T 48), °F (°C)	150 min. (65 min.)	150 min. (65 min.)	150 min. (65 min.)
Distillation Test (AASHTO T 78): Distillate, percent by volume of total distillate to 680 °F (360 °C)			
Distillate to 437 °F (225 °C)	0 - 4	0 - 5	0 - 5
Distillate to 500 °F (260 °C)	0 - 5	0 - 5	0 - 5
Distillate to 600 °F (315 °C)	10 - 65	30 - 75	40 - 85
Residue from distillation to 680 °F (360 °C), percent volume by difference	80 min.	75 min.	70 min.
Water, (AASHTO T 55), %	1.0 max.	1.0 max.	1.0 max.
Tests on residue from distillation:			
Penetration @ 77 °F (25 °C), 100 g, 5 sec, (AASHTO T 55), 0.1 mm	90 - 225	100 - 275	200 min.
Float Test @ 140 °F (60 °C), (AASHTO T 50), sec	1200 min.	1200 min.	1200 min.
Solubility in trichloroethylene, (AASHTO T 44), %	99.0 min.	99.0 min.	99.0 min.”